## IMAGE EVAlUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



# CIHM/ICMH Microfiche Series. 

## CIHM/ICMH Collection de microfiches.

Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique. which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming. are checked below.

Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur


Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagéeCovers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restauiée et/ou pelliculée


Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
Coloured plates and/or illussrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure

Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
II se peut que certaines peges blariches ajoutfes lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-ére uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Fages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
Pages detached/
Pages détachées


Showthrough/
TransparenceQuality of frint varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression


Includes supplementary material/ Comprend du matériel supplémentaireOnly edition available/
Seule édition disponible
Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pagas totalement ou partiellement atscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure. etc.. ent été filmées à nouveau de fac̣on à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indlqué ci-dessous.


The copy flimed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

Douglas Llbrary
Queen's Uriversity

The images appearing here are the best quaiity possit'e considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies In printed paper covers are flimed beginning with the front cover and onding on the last page with a printed or iliustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. Ali other original copies are filmed beginning on the first paga with a printod or iliustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shail contaln the symboi $\rightarrow$ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol $\nabla$ (meaning "END"). whichever applies.

Maps, piates, charts, etc., may be filmed at dififerent reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included In one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams lilustrate the method:

L'oxemplaire filmé fut reprodult grâce al ia génórosité de:

Dougias Library<br>Queen's Unirersity

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec ie plus grand soln, compte tenu de ia condition et de la nettete de l'exemplaire filmé, et an conformite avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimbe sont flimós en commençant par le premier plat et en termisiant soit par ia dernidre page qui comporte une emprelnte d'impression ou d'iliustration, soit par le second plat, seion le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la premidre page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'iliustration et en terminant par la dernidre page qui comporte une telie empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la derniere image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbcle $\longrightarrow$ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symboie $\nabla$ signifie "FiN".

Les cartes, pianches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seui ciiché, li est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite. et ce haut en bas, en prenant ie nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants ililustrent ia méthode.



# TALES OF A VOYAGER 

TO THE

## ARCTIC OCEAN.

IN THREE VOLUMES.
" In thrilling regions of thick- ribbed ice."
Shakspeare.

VOL. II.

LONDON:
HENRY COLBURN, NEW BURLINGTON STREET.
1826.
LLOYD'S RECIOTER

LILMARA.

## LONDON:

SHACKELL AND CO. JOHNBON'S COURT, FLEET STREBT,

## CONTENTS

## OF

## THE SECOND VOLUME.

Page.
The Voyage ..... 1
The Charioteer, or Night Adventures in London, concluded ..... 19
The Voyage, continued ..... 61
The Goth, a Tale of Italian Banditti. ..... 154
The Voyage, continued ..... 189
The Goth, concluded ..... 228
The Voyage, continued ..... 286

## TALES OF a voyager.

## THE VOYAGE.

"Once upon a time," commenced Shipley, " (I suppose after some great fight), the infernal regions were so crowded with sailors, that the place was all in confusion. The restless Jacks went clambering here, and dancing there, and scampering up and down, swearing, shouting, ranting, and singing, till the souls of the condemned were ten times more distracted than before. All the demons and little devils were in amazement, and sculked away in holes and corners; but when the sailors pulled them out by their tails, and forced them to carry them abcut on their backs, like Shetland ponies, they turned savage, and vowed they would lug Satan off his vol. II.
throne, if he allowed them to be overhauled in such an unconstitutional manner. Whereupon old Davy goes to his locker, and gets out a large bowl, as large as the blubber.copper on the dock quay, and fills it with brandy, putting in a little water for the name of the thing.
" Then he got a fiddler to go before him, and off he set in the squeeze of a lemon, carrying the bowl between his hands, to make it warm, till he got outside the great gates of Hell; and, when there, he began to bawl out lustily, "Yo hoy! hot grog and music for sailors! hot grog, my lads!" As soon as this was heard echoing along the vaults and caverns below, out poured a host of blue-jackets, like bees swarming after their queen, and old dunderhead kept serving out his stuff, and shouting hot grog, like the curds and whey man at Greenwich fair, till all the crew had turned out from his premises; upon seeing which, he flung his ladle over his head, gave his punchbowl a kick with his hoof, and broke it, and bolted in at his gate, leaving the mutinous sailors to shift for themselves, and tranquillity was restored to his dominions.But," continued Shipley, stopping short-"I cannot stay here all night, talking nonsense to you two you agsters-I must have a hornful of
your warm stingo, and be off to relieve watch; our commander is coming to turn in presently."
"You shall give us a song for it, then," cried Ridgway.
"Oh, certainly, certainly," said the second mate, tossing off a bumper, and marching away singing :
" 'There was a little frog in the river did swim-o,
"And there came a jolly black crow to drink at the brim-o.
"Come, ashore, frug-come ashore, frog, said the crow to the frog"
but here the sounds of his footsteps and voice were lost in the beating of the waves against the sides of the ship, and the roar of the winds among the rigging. In a short time afterwards, the captain joined us, and, after having partaken of a quiet glass, we all imbedded ourselves in our comfortable nooks.

April 26. It must not be supposed, that the relation of Mr. Woolcroft's story was the amusement of only one evening, it served for the entertainment of three, with the observations and converse it occasioned. Nevertheless, I must not omit to notice some of the remarks I made during our progress towards the Pole.

$$
\text { в } 2
$$

On the twenty-third, the dark clear blue of the sea merged into a hue o: dirty yellow, like the tinge of a muddy river. This appearance, which Scoresby attributes to animalculx, was conjectured by my companions to be occasioned by a current, setting round the North Cape, from the White Sea,-the justness of which fancy I could not perceive.

Early on the morning of the twenty-fourth, I was callec rut of bed, to see something extraordinary, as I had requested to be summoned on such occasions. I ran upon deck in my shirt, and beheld, not as I had expected, a rare bird or a fish, but a piece of ice, floating past the vessel. This was the first with which we met; but, during the morning, fragments of every size and shape encountered our view. Their colours were white, when not covered by the sea, but where they sunk beneath the water, they reflected its hues of green and blue, varying by position, and presenting occasionally tints of the richest splendor. From their rugged and craggy figures, they appeared to be fast melting, although the coldness of the weather seemed more capable of increasing than diminishing their bulk. Many of them, from the action of the waves, had acquired grotesque and singular
shapes, which, as they came alongside in groupes upon the billows, afforded a thousand fanciful resemblances to the imagination. Those of the smallest size might be likened to chessmen, put in agitation by supernatural agency, or to the heads of a promiscuous multitude seen journeying along behind a bank or hedge, which concealed the rest of their bodies; white the larger masses seemed to be the riches of a sculptor's gallery, borne on a flood of quicksilver; a mingled fleet of statues, busts, pillars, capitals, tombs, and arches, formed of the purest marble. I do not wish to infer that the surface of the ocean was as smooth as liquid metal, far otherwise. During the last three days the motion of the Leviathan was as trying to the temper as the humours of a scolding wife. Standing or walking, unsupported by some inmoveable stay, was as impracticable as progression to an infant, and even the consolation of sitting at rest was denied us. More than once, when, during a deceitful truce, we had arranged ourselves round the stove, to dry our mittens and renew our warmth, has a sudden lift on one side unshipped us all, and tumbled us, men and chairs, cats, mittens, mugs, pots, and ilre-irons, to the lowest level. Woe to him thus caught in an unlucky
position, for bumps and bruises, and a thousand little inexplicable miseries, were the punishment of being surprised off guarà. He who sat himself down to write without precaution, would perhaps, in half a second, behold his inkstand roll, pouring out its sable fluid into the farther corner of the cabin,-his paper gliding after it, as if eager to wipe up the black streams which should have been its own-his knife leap into the fire-his pen whisked off, heaven only knows where, and his patience-but who car talk of patience on such eccasions? He may hurry to repair these mischances, if he will, and when he has managed to resettle himself, in hopes of continuing his occupation, an ominous shout, followed by a long slrieking groan of yards and cordage, bursts upon his ear, and announces that the ship is put upon another tack,-a fact which the immediate elevation of that side on which he had humbly seated himself, as being the lowest and least liable to inconvenience, confirms. Then, while he rides leanin; over the upper edge of the table, as if balanced on the ridge of a house, and endeavours to improve every momentary lull, by inscribing a word or a line, comes one of those horrid kicks beneath the weather quarter, and
almost jerks his eyes out of their sockets, or at least runs his pen, as if in forced contempt, through all his graphic labours. What at first might pass for Arabic or Persian, or for an arrow-headed manuscript from Persepolis, then appears not only far less intelligible, but as if intentionally scratched out; or, should he be in the act of delineating a bird or beast, or mass of ice, he will find himself compelled to mark down sundry outlines, which convert his sketch into some fearful object of non-existence. Those whom curiosity has tempted to inspect my MSS., indited under such ease-destroying circumstances, will comprehend the reality of what I here describe; but those who have attemptedto read them, have indeed partaken of my sufferings.

This morning, however, opened with a calm, which afforded not wind enough to fill the sails, but let them hang flapping upon their yards, as the swelling of the ocean bowed the masts. This lasted a few hours, when a breeze sprung up, which went on increasing in power till towards the approach of dusk, (now about 11 р. м.;) it almost deserved to be denominated "stiff." The head of our vessel dipped beneath the assailing waves, and took up volumes of water,
which poured dong the quarter-deck in goodly streams, and the billows rose in might and majesty, heaving vast bodies of labouring ice along, and whirling them round as if in angry sport. Much canvas was taken in, in consequence, and great precaution used, to avoid coming in contact with any of these floating rocks, which met us at every furlong. Indeed, since falling in with the ice, we have been " traverse sailing," proceeding in a zigzag direction, to elude the approaches continually made to us by our craggy adversaries, who seem as willing to tilt with the bows of the Leviathan as St. George could have been to run against his Dragon.

Our observation made us in $71^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$, but the mildness of the air was far greater than $I$ could have supposed at such a latitude. We passed a Dutch vessel, in the course of the day, as also the Henrietta; and the Margaret of London appeared ahead, crossing our course, while the main ice was visible at a great distance to the westward. Another calm commenced the following day, but the air was colder, and a dense mist enveloped us in a partial obscurity, bestowing upon us, likewise, a continual shower of drizziing rain. We could, however, see to a few ship's lengths around, and it was well wo
could, for vast quantities of loose ice came pouring along, like troops charging over an immense field of hillocks, rising and falling with the waves, appearing and vanishing in every direction. There was much both of the sublime and beautiful, as well to the ear as to the eve, in the apparent approach and retreat of huge masses of ice. At first, they are heard buffeting with the billows, whilst wrapped in mist, though close before the vessel. Suddenly they appear upon the sight, like giant spectres, gliding over the blue, foam-crested hills of ocean's fancied regions, sinking their white heads to the surface, and again mounting upon a broad swell of water, bared even to their very bases. It is then that their gaunt and craggy figures, armed at all points with gleaming spikes, and tusks of sparry lustre, dripping with spray, and crowned with wreaths of vapour, seem, like sea-monsters risen from the deep, to leap into the air. For a time they are stationary, as if stretched at full length to gaze about for enemies; the waves break and froth among their feet, and the wind whirls the rising mist around their summits. The water appears to sink from beneath them, and in an instant thev plunge deep into its bosom, wallowing in its
angry surges, and are again shrouded behind the haze.

Sometimes a slender pillar supports a broad slab, like a vast table, or an enormous fungus floating on the sea, and the strange image reels along, revolving with the waves, and sinking to their level, perhaps again to rise; but often a heavy billow rushes up beneath the platform, the table dives and disappears, but the basement that supported it starts above the sur. face, and presents some new chimera in shape and motion to the cye.

However grand and delightful such objects were to me, they must have been less agreeable to the captain, who was continually engaged in stecring the ship clear of these moving rocks, which might send it back to Shetland, or to the bottom, if they came in contact with it. Such accidents have been fatal to many vessels. One of the pieces of ice that we passed was occupied by a small white seal, that lay asleep, upon it; at a little distance greatly resembling an idle puppy, slumbering at its ease.

Seventy-two degrees.-Yet a fine, mild, brilliant spring morning would have induced me, on the twenty-seventh, to suppose I was sailing along the southern shores of England, rather
than on the arctic ocean, if I had not good reasons for believing the contrary. However, a more genial day seldom opens to the eyes of my fellow cits, when rusticating in their neat boxes along the roads to Hampstead, Bayswater, Peckham, or Tooting, and, with feelings of the greatest pleasure, I turned my back upon the fire, threw aside my gloves, and sallied forth upon deck, to view the setting up of the "crow's nest."

This nidification was accomplished by fixing an open barrel to the main top-gallant-mast head, through the bottom of which a trap-door opens upon a staircase, I mean a ladder of ropes, with wooden bars for steps, instead of ratlins. This is, I am to'd, the invention of " old Scoresby," or Captain Scoresby, sen., as renowned for skill in Greenland fishery, and its mysteries, as Robin Hood may have been for craft of buck-shooting, or Rob Roy for levying " black mail" Not but that I believe the old Dutch whalefishers used to build some sort of nest, after their own fashion, made up of hoops and leather, and of proper dimensions for containing their vast persons, (probably for want of barrels of sufficient size); but the glory of adopting a trim and seaman-like contrivance,
instead of an immense bower of hides and arches, belongs to the father of whale slaughter aforesaid.

The crow's nest is an erie, or watch-tower, from whence the movements of the fishes are to be espied; and, when in fishing ground, a harpooner is constantly stationed in it. His " spell," or turn, lasts from two to four hours, often whilst the temperature is several degrees below zero, and yet it never seems to have entered into the councils of Greenlandmen, that a covering to the barrel would be an improvement. It will be objected, immediately, that a head to the crow's nest would prevent that freedom of looking around, which is the continual duty of the watchman, but a moveable hood, which would revolve readily on the rim of the cask, would sufficiently provide for this necessity, and if only a circular portion of the covering was made to slide round, as a pivot of rest for the telescope, that would be amply sufficient. By this addition to his nest, the harpooner would be defended from the severe and biting frost, which sometimes deadens his fingers and his nose, and which, when assisted by the keen lash of a stiff breeze, is scarcely tolerable. I have often wondered to see a poor. fellow sit, congealing and bleaching for hours together, at
the mast head, during a gale which has raised lolisters upon the faces of his comrades upon deck, where it is comparatively warm; while only the precaution of a piece of tarpaulin, raised up at his back, to meet the blast, would have saved him from several degrees of cold. But the general race of Greenland fishers partake much of the stolidity and blindness to their own welfare, which is so conspicuous in the animals they pursue. In my wisdom, exercised both during my sojourn on board the Leviathan, and since my debarkation at the dock, $I$ have conceived a hundred improvements of various kinds, which would contribute to alleviate the hardships of whale catching; I mean to communicate my inventions to all those who shall ask them of me.

Some of the boats were likewise slung over the sides of our ship to day, in which were deposited weapons and lines proper for the service for which they were intended. These I shall describe, (if I deem it requisite,) at those times when they were called into use; for it may be with others as with me, that, when I have read a catalogue of names at one time, and have been brought acquainted with the things they desig. nate at another, I have found my memory most
treacherously deficient in supplying me with the information I had entrusted to its care, and I think it best to spare my vanity, by supposing all men's recollection like my own.

The pregress of these preparations was announced by three cheers at the completion of each boat's gear; and I should not omit to mention, (like historians of yore,) that during the labours of the day, a flock of geese flew by in a train of ominous length. No augury, however, was derived from their flight; but the opportunity was so fine, that I almost regretted the discontinuance of soothsaying. I thought, too, of the Roman geese, which preserved the capitol, and trembled lest these might be of that breed, and in league with the whales.

My fears were dissipated when the hour of supper arrived, for it was Saturday, and Saturday night at sea is always a season of jollity. The mode of observing these festivals in Greenland, is by supping on fried hung beef and pancakes; to which drinking, smoking, music, and dancing, form accompaniments; and afterwards singing is not forgotten, nor the toast of sweethearts and wives, or wives and sweethearts, as the case may be: nor did we of the cabinet neglect our practice of story telling. I was again
h the and I osing
aneach tion, ours in of was nity conthe and and
applied to for the tale of my grandfather; but being more in the humour to listen than to narrate, I eluded the request, by promising to comply when we were too dull to think of any thing else.

Another fine day. Some finners, (Balæna Physalis, the largest species of whale,) were seen at a distance from the ship, but they are too formidable to attack with safety, and the chance of killing them when struck is very slight. They obtain their name from a crest, or ridge, on the back, like a fin; and neither their oil nor their bone is so good as those of the mysticetus. No ice passed us to-day, but the weather grew cold and moist, our latitude being $73^{\circ}, 31^{\prime \prime}$.

On the twenty-ninth, eight knots, or miles, an hour, carried us along fast to the north water, or that portion of the sea inclosed within barriers of ice. There is sometimes at the sea edge, a long bar of pieces of ice, floating so closely together, as to call for some skill and adventure to break through it. This is properly termed, (Groenlandice,) a stream of ice, and appears to be kept together by the adverse actions of the current from the north and the waves from the south. This spring it was wanting, probably from one of these causes not
being in force. We encountered it, however, on our return, and a sublime treat did it afford me; one of the most striking scenes I have beheld in this country! More boats were put in order, and suspended over the quarters of the verej, amounting in all to seven. The jolly boat, or smallest boat of the set, was slung over the stern, and is considered as the captain's own. Two more are placed, by means of proper tackle depending from beams, on each side the after part or quarter of the vessel, and one occupies either side of the waist or middle. When ready, they can all be manned and lowered in two minutes; the complement being six men to each.

Spitzbergen and its climate appeared on the thirtieth; but I willingly bore the frost and chill breezes, which dwell like native genii around this grim and desolate region, for the gratification of gazing on a land associated with my earliest reminiscences among books. At present, however, it is only a distant object, exhibiting a long track of snowy mountains, which appear to rise out of the sea, and hide their summits in the clouds. We are in latitude $75_{0,}$ 11", running along the western coast of the island, if this vast tract of sterility may be so
called. By the English fishers it is generally denominated the east-land, in contradiction to the west-land, or Old Greenland, which is the real Greenland, although Spitzbergen sometimes odtains that name. It extends to a little above the eightieth degree, north; and is celebrated for reindeer, bears, foxes, and down, to obtain which the Russians are said to leave a party of men every winter, whom they relieve in the summer, when they supply their place by a fresh company.

We look around for ice in vain, although the cold is tolerably severe. This morning I was obliged to thaw the ink in the stand, before I could write; but though there is constantly a good fire maintained in the cabin, the door is always left open, and a draught of freczing air is unceasingly pouring into it. This custom of keeping the door unclosed has imposed itself upon me, in spite of my lack of superabundant health; and notwithstanding the inconveniences occasionally arising from it, I feel less at ease when it is shut; so tyrannical are acquired habits. I do not, however, approve of washing the cabin floor every morning, as practised here withont amission. In the afternoon, both William ic "/self thought proper to take an
idle spell in our beds; perhaps a little influenced by the cold, which we affected to despise. It is true there was no ice to look at, and the land was too far off to afford entertainment for any length of time ; and it should be considered, besides, that night has ceased, so that our hour of retiring to repose has become somewhat indefinite; but, be the reason what it may, we waited till our worthy commander had turned out to go upon deck, that he might not jeer us, and then we turned in.

One cause of this lubberly conduct was a desire to discuss the remainder of my friend's adventure with the night constable, of which he had already told me the issue, but not the particulars; nor had we been well able to discourse upon certain relative points that we wished to settle. We sculked to bed accordingly, and, having wrapped ourselves in our blankets, as snugly as bears in their shaggy hides, William continued his story.

# THE CHARIOTEER, 

## CONTINUED.

" I have told you," said he, "that I was conducted, rather unceremoniously, to an underground cell, and locked up amongst a number of prisoners of various descriptions; and I will just give you a slight profile of this dungeon, in which several gentlemen were immured all night, together with a number of blackguards of the vilest character. I do not complain of being placed there in my own person, because I was detained on a charge of felony, although unjustly, but there was a genteel youth shut up in it, whose offence was merely being taken with a pistol in his hand, which he had been firing by way of rejoicing; an action which could only be considered as a misdemeanour of the slightest kind. What aggravates the brutality of the watchhouse keeper and his assistants, was, that, while the watchmen were bringing in
scores of well dressed persons, for the simple crime of diselarging fire-arms at theirown doorsin privatestreets, there was ariotous crew of fellows stationed on either side of Oxford-street, opposite St. George's market, which is close by the watchhouse, who made it their undisguised sport to fling squibs and crackers into the coaches that were continually passing, and to frighten the horses by their shouts and fireworks. The noise and uproar of this host of miscreants, which occasioned several accidents in the course of the crening, was distinguishable in the eell, and yet the guardians of the night arrested personis for firing pistols in back streets, while they paid no attention to real offenders close under their noses. The secret spring of this behaviour was, that the little mob was composed of butcher's boys, hawkers of fish and vegetables, and others of that class, who must have gone to ' (fuod' without ceremony, and from thence to the house of correction, whilst the 'gentlemen' put hieir hands into their poekets, and bought themselves off. I had a peep behind the scenes of justice on this troublesome occasion, which has been a lesson to me ever since. Although that same infernal villain, Prendergast, played me another trick of his calling, some short while afterwards,

- simple doorsin fellows opposite e wateh. sport to les that ten the The , which of the and yet ons for y paid or their ur was, itcher's others ' 'Inod' house it their uselves justice been a
same nother wards,
which I will tell you another time-I might have hanged him then, but he was spared for a future oecasion.
" There is within the precincts of $M-b-n n e$ watchhouse a little yard, into which a sort of arched cell abuts, exactly like a coal cellar, opening into an area. The lower part of the front of this cell is walled up, nearly breast ligh, and the upper portion is grated with iron bars, through which the air enters at will. There is a door on one side, and through it I was protruded into a herd of beings of every sort and bearing. Before I could see any thing, for, as I had come from a lighted room, the darkness was almost palpable, my ears were saluted with conversation and jests of the most disgusting description, and it was sometime ere I found that there were a few decent persons in company. These I discovered, at length, at the back of the dungeon, quietly occupying the least distinguished part; for there were upwards of twenty wretches, quarrelling, swearing, and blackguarding in front.
"I will not attempt to detail my feelings whilst I leant against the wall, reflectingon my situation, and on the misrepresentations likely to be made of it among my acquaintance. 'They were bit-
ter enough, you may be sure, especially when I considered the uneasiness my absence from home would occasion to my father and mother, and the pain they would endure on learning the cause of it. By degrees my grief and oppression of spirits abated, and I felt resentment, and resolution to be revenged on those who had so wantonly imprisoned me, rise strongly in my mind. I passed several hours in calculating on my means of compassing my determined vengeance, and I have since thought it singular, that I did not once calculate on the chance I ran of being hanged or transported, for the alleged offence of knocking down a coachman, and running away with his vehicle."
" Why," interrupted I, " the reason you did not take the probability of being ' tucked up' into consideration was, that you knew yourself to be innocent, and expected to make the magistrate believe so. But, my dear fellow, I imagine all your romantic account of the way in which you possessed yourself of the coach, and your being in the act of driving it to the greenyard, would have gone for nothing, if some bloodhound of a police officer, or a deputy thieftaker, or any mongrel cur of the breed, had chosen to yelp out an oath, to certify your guilt.
when I m home er, and ng the oppresnt, and had so in my ting on ed venngular, chance for the chman, ou did ed up’ ourself he malow, I way in , and greensome thiefhad guilt.

It is a pretty generally received maxim, that no man is to be treated as if guilty, till he is found so by a jury; but almost every trial shews, that the accused party is in some degree precondemned, by the harsh construction which is put upon the evidence in his favour. His defence is always suspected, his witnesses are looked upon as abettors of crime, and his very person is scrutinized with an eye of malevolence and prejudice. This may be said not to be the fault of the court, but of the human mind, since no one can prevent the behaviour of individuals towards the party indicted; but it is not conformable to the doctrine $I$ have quoted, that a prisoner should be treated with severity before he is brought to trial. Should a British subject be cast into a dungeon, be kept upon bread and water, be tasked to perform hard labour, and be deprived of the society of his dearest relations, merely on the charge of some broker in perjury, whose trade it is to appraise the lives and liberty of his fellow creatures, and swear them into the hands of a turnkey or a hangman? Blood-money is abolished, since two or three gentlemen thief-takers strove to entrap some ignorant countrymen into uttering base coin; but the scandalous practice of dividing fines and
penalties between the informer and the court still remains, and many a poor fellow is 'hauled up,' merely to put money into the pocket of his accuser, for crimes which exist only in the false acts and hacknied lies of a soulless bloodsucker."
"Upon my word," cried William, bursting into a laugh, "you are going upon a new tack with your oration on jurisprudence, and I am willing to side with you in all you have said, seeing that I have been a sufferer from the said Polypi of the law, who never leave their grasp while there is blood to suck out of their prey; but, till you can procure a band of automaton Sbirri, who possess the faculty of seizing offenders, without the stimulus of avarice or private malice, you must not look for prisons and watchhouses free from innocent captives. Still. I agree with you, to allow police officers and constables to receive rewards for apprehending individuals, is a dangerous temptation to their honesty, and I was witness to its being too strong for their morality; nor do I allow the justice of Paley's opinion, 'that it is better a guiltless man should be executed, than that a rogue should escape'-but ' ad rem,' as mine ancient friend and dux viæ, Thomas Wheeler, of botanic memory, was wont to observe.
he court 'hauled et of his the false sucker." bursting ew tack d I am ve said, the said ir grasp r prey; omaton offendprivate watchStill I ad contending o their strong justice uiltless rogue ancient otanic
" In the course of the night, an attempt was made, by some of the most desperate of the prisoners, to escape; and they were little short of succeeding in their scheme. Many of them had gunpowder in their pockets, which they had employed for their amusement before they were taken; but now they thought of turning it to a more serious account. They had notice that the man who served as janitor, on the entrance of fresh captives, (for several more were introduced to damp and darkness after my arrival,) neglected to put the bars across the door, as he seemed to rely on the strength of a massy lock, which formed one of the fastenings.
" Upon observing this, several began to fill the interstices of the wards with gunpowder, pushing it in with a stick, as far as it would go. After having crammed in as much as possible, they appended to it a piece of rag, rubbed with powder, and one of them having a gunflint in his pocket, a thousand sparks were struck from the back of the knife, to make it ignite. It did catch fire at last, and every one ran back upon us at the farther end of the cell, to be as far from the explosion as the dungeon would allow. I shall not soon forget the breathless, and I may almost say, the awful silence, which

VOL. II.
dwelt for a few moments in the little den, where there had been but an instant before so much noise and confusion.
" 'The intense darkness of our prison contributed greatly to heighten the interest of our situation; for when the match, which at first burnt slowly, began to sparkle and glitter, as it consumed, it threw momentary gleams of light across our cell, and displayed a collection of faces, each strange to the other, and marked with as many different expressions as there were visages.
" Trifling as the circumstances may now appear, there was much of deep feeling, and strong exsitement, produced by this occurrence. The sudden and imperfect glimpses of nearly thirty human beirs, crowded confusedly together, at one extremity of a 'black hole,' and gazing intently on an object which gleamed irregularly at the other, had more of the sublime than any thing else I have ever witnessed.-The murky gloom, which rendered every object invisible, seemed suddenly to depart, and a bright glare exhibited, (as if it created them,) a crowd of faces of every kind, from the youthful and anxious countenance of the gaily drest stripling, to the stern and savage scowl of the old reprobate.

Every combination of feature, revealing the passions of hope, fear, and reckless daring, started upon the eye, illuminated with unearthly brightness ; but ere the attention could fix itself upon a single object, the whole was gone, to. gether with the light that shewed them.
" The effects of this ' gunpowder plot' were not, however, confined to thr imagination. We had all good reason to apprehend that, when the explosion took place, the whole, or part of the lock might be driven violently among us, and inflict a greater or less degree of injury; and it was the uncertainty which every one felt of his own exemption from danger, which caused such earnestness of attention. All eyes wererivettedon the keyhole, and on the match, which threw out at one moment swift scintillations so rapidly that the interior of the dungeon became quite brilliant, and then again seemed extinguished, so that we were in total darkness. During these intervals, the more prudent prisoners remonstrated with the conspirators, on the rashness of their enterprize, and pointed out its folly, but the answers they received did not encourage much conversation. The most decisive reply was, that it was then too late to object to it, unless the dissatisfied would go forward and pull c 2
out the half-burnt match;-a measure which did not appear agrecable to those who feared it at a distance.
" At length, the fire was considered out, and the gang began to advance from the back of the cell towards the door, to examine the cause of its extinction; and one of them had, I believe, placed his hand upon the lock, when a burst of sparks threw him into dismay, and drove him tumblingoverhis retreating comrades, to the rear of the cave. Most of us laughed loud at this surprise, in spite of our fears, but we grew silent as statues, when we found that the match kept burning vividly, expecting every instant that the explosion would take place. I could at this time see clearly every countenance in the dungoon, for the illumination was splendid, though from so small a source, and I have never beheld, even in paintings of fire scenes and incantations, features more strongly characterized with intense interest. I do not think a breath was drawn, nor a glance turned from the sparkling train, nor a movement made by any of the prisoners.
"Our attention was excited to the utmost when we heard footsteps approaching. Some one whispered, ' that's the turnkey-he'll be just in time to get his reward.' My feelings
which did red it at a
out, and ck of the e cause of I believe, a burst of rove him o the rear $t$ this sur. ew silent atch kept $t$ that the 1 at this the dun. , though r beheld, intations, $h$ intense drawn, g train, isoners. utmost

Some he'll be feelings
now became painful, and I wished to call out to the jailor to keep off for a few moments; but I did not do so, for I believed that before he could have made out what I meant, it would be too late, and probably he would not have heeded my advice. He traversed the little yard, or area, and came close to the door, while the match threw out fiery particles more rapidly. ' Let us give him three cheers when he gets his knock down blow,' cried a miscreant. 'Stand back!' bawled out another, whose humanity was more strong; but with unconscious dex. terity, the man put his key into the lock, and pushed out the fuze at the moment it was about to explode the powder with which the lock was charged-for before it fell to the ground, a squib, to which it was attached, caught fire, and danced about the cell, cracking and hissing like a little demon. Thus ended this attempted ' rape of the lock;' but the turnkey found some difficulty in getting his key io turn : it entered easily enough through the straight passage, but the intricacies of the wards were stuffed with gunpowder, and baffled his ingenuity for some time. This interruption to his functions caused great mirth among the prisoners, who did all in their power to impede his success, by inserting pieces of rag and sticks into the
keyhole, whilst he was striving to clear out the first impediments; but, after much trouble and altercation, seasoned with threats and abuse of every kind, the portal was unclosed, and a fresh jail-bird ushered into our already crowded cage.
'، Whilst this was going forward, many proposed a general rush out upon the turnkey, as soon as the door was opened; but it was found that he had noticed the gunpowder in the lock, and he was heard to call several others to his assistance; and when the new comer had passed the grim barrier, it was secured by bars being fastened across the exterior. Afterwards, the master of the ceremonies, and his coadjutors, stepped round to the barrier in front, and read the refractory a lecture on their abortive attempt to get out, reviling them all in good set terms, and promising fetters and handcuffs to every one, if another conspiracy took place.
"To this speech, which was heard in silence for some time, a reply was suddenly made, by a discharge of several hats full of a certain fluid, through the windows, direct in the faces of the speakers, accompanied by an irregular shout, and followed by a shower of little missiles, picked up about the vault. This insult, which was arranged while the turnkey's abuse was being delivered, threw that fiery Cerberus into a violent uble and abuse of d a fresh led cage. any pronkey, as as found the lock, s to his d passed rs being rds, the edjutors, read the tempt to ms , and one, if silence le, by a n fluid, of the shout, nissiles, which as being violent
passion; but his ireful expressions were only received with jeers and laughter, and he was compelled to retire, dripping like a wet swab, and swearing to be revenged. 'These follies, or whatever else you may ca?! m, are specimens of the manners of the 1 ; h's witt whom I was immured for nine hours, in a den anfit for a pigstye."
"But why did you not send home, and try to get bail?" said I, interrupting m.y friend.
" Because mine was not a bailabie offerce," replied William. "Many of the prisoners, whose crimes amounted to letting off squibs and pistols, (having at the same time good coats cn their backs,) were liberated as soon as messages could be forwarded to their friends; but could I have obtained the same privilege, I doubt whether I should have taken advantage of it, so little was I disposed to make my parents acquainted with my unlucky adventure. At length morning came, and the grey dawn descended into the little court before our prison grating, with chill and gloomy slowness. The dismal atmosphere that surrounded us grew gradually more clear, while the darkness appeared to sink into the earth, like the foulness of a turbid pool, unwillingly permitting the light to
pass as it subsides. The rugged and somewhat romantic features, which our situation had exhibited by the gleams of the sparkling fire, now sunk into the vile and squalid condition of ungarnished reality. The countenances of my companions shewed the paleness of debauch, and want of rest, still more depressed with the consciousness of vice and guilt, and the fear of the approaching examination, while their dresses, before only slightly exhibited by a sudden glance, as if to give them a dramatic raggedness, now displayed all the wretched and dirty negligence of poverty and want of decency. The spirit and turbulence of the most daring had evaporated, and left feelings of morose doggedness or complaint behind, and jests and laughter were changed into murmurs and despondence.
' As I beheld the figures of the prisoners grow momentarily more distinct, like the ghosts of gibbeted felons haunting the cell from which they had been taken to execution, I shuddered to think I must be led through the streets coupled with some of this ill-looking gang. I could have cursed in my heart the occasion which brought my vanity and my reputation into such jeopardy, but that the recollection of the beautiful creature I had served through it, sweetened
omewhat had exfire, now on of unof my debauch, with the e fear of dresses, sudden gedness, ty neglir. The ing had dogged. laughter lence.
rs grow $s$ of gibch they ered to coupled [ could which to such e beaueetened
the bitterness of my vexation, and I will not deny that the love of the romantesque served to qualify it still further. There was an air of adventure about the circumstances that had contributed to my misfortune, which dazzled my common sense, even whilst I sorely felt the inconvenience to which I was subjected; and, in spite of my mortification and distress, I found much $g$ atification, in thinking of the favourable impression my behaviour would of course make upon the fair unknown, who rode in the chariot."
" Were you so green," said I, " as to imagine that the damsel would look upon you other than as a great goose caught in a trap, into which you had no business to fall,-a trap, too, which probably she had served to bait; for I suspect this Cleopatra of yours was only a stale, used to decoy young buzzards, like your-self;-a sort of female elephant, trained to lead the wild ones into snares where the hun-ter-""
" Peace, insolent!" interrupted the lover; " hast thou no sense ot shame dwelling in thy misogynical soul?-What right hast thou to gabble thus of one of the most perfect of womankind?"

$$
\text { c } 3
$$

" Only the right of suspicion, replied I;-a quality which stands next in primogeniture to self-love, and is, therefore, of some account amongst men. We first of all think well of ourselves, and, then, secondly, suspect our neighbour of every inclination that is evil, and accordingly we ordain laws and punishments, to curb those wicked ways we are so kind as to place to his account. Of course, did we suppose that we ourselves could be guilty of crime, we should never institute chastisement, for no man would twist a rope, if he thought it would become his halter."
" Pray what has all this wisdom to do with my story ?" said William.
" Nothing that I can see," answered I," unless the allusion to a halter may bear upon it."
"Confound your allusions, and illustrations too," exclaimed my friend. "You would do excellently well for a chaplain to a gaol ; the condemned wretches would have no lack of warning of their fate, or of lectures grave enough to make them wish themselves in their graves to be rid of you; but, hold your tongue, and let mine have full scope at present.
" About nine o'clock, whilst many of us were

I ; niture to account ll of ouror neigh1 accordto curb place to e that we
should n would come his
do with
ed I, ear upon strations ould do aol ; the lack of enough raves to and let
lamenting the want of breakfast, and others were wishing the time of examination passed, so much were they inclined to prefer certainty of punishment to suspense, the turnkey unlocked our prison door, and bade us come out by pairs. This commaid was readily obeyed, for we were heartily weary of confinement in such a narrow and comfortless coop; and, although we knew we were substracted in couples, in order to be handcuffed, even this degrading treatment seemed a pleasant alternative to being buried alive. As soon as I comprehended the nature of this proceeding, it became my object to associate myself with some one of the most decent prisoners, that my appearance in the streets might be less disgraceful; but although I contrived to go out with a respectable looking captive, I was disappointed. Our Cerberus and his mates had not forgotten nor forgiven the affront that had been offered to them during the night, and their revenge was gratified, by joining those whom they called the dandies with the most squalid and disgusting of the crew. It was useless for me to protest I had no hand in the frolic, and to beg I might be allowed a coach, for which I would pay treble the cost ; the angry janitor vowed, whilst he locked me to a brutal half
naked fellow, that he would teach me how to respect the officers of justice, adding, with an insulting sneer, that he did not doubt I should have frequent occasion to practice the lesson he was teaching me-that is, if I managed this time to keep my neck out of the noose. My reply to this sarcasm was an angry one, but it was of no avail to be angry with a ruffian, whose heart was as hard as the iron he fastened round my wrists.
" When thirteen couple of us were manacled, we were led through the watch-house out into the street before it, and we found a posse of constables and watchmen, those who had taken and received us in charge, waiting to escort us to Marylebone Police Office. Oh what a bitter swell of indignation boiled up in my heart, when I was brought forth before a mob of people, assembled to witness the 'turn-out' of the watchhouse. I did not feel inclined to hang my head, and hide my countenance; but I looked first at that villain Prendergast, who insolently touched his hat to me with a malign smirk on his features, and then at a great postilion's whip, which hung as a sign from the door of a whipmaker's shop nearly opposite the prison, and I could almost have given my life to have been allowed to employ it freely over the back of the
how to with an [ should esson he his time Iy reply as of no eart was y wrists. anacled, out into oosse of d taken scort us a bitter t, when people, watchng my looked solently on his s whip, whip, and I e been of the
bulky bravo, who had played me this damnable trick of his craft. I do not doubt that I glared at him with a look that shewed all the violence of my rage, for he seemed to shrink when he encountered my glance, and the grin which he had displayed, when he first approached me, sunk into his former vile cut-throat expression of feature. He was accompanied by two or three of the fellows, whom I had met on the edge of the pool on Constitution Hill, and they, too, were jeering among themselves, most probably at my situation. I shall never be able to banish from my memory the pangs of fury I felt, while I witnessed their mirth; but it would be impossible to describe them.
"We were marshalled into a train as soon as the night constable, (or whatever he was,) appeared with his book of charges, and proceeded like a pack of hounds, leashed together, along Marylebone-lane, guarded by our whippers-in, and flanked and followed by a herd of idle boys and women;-some of them the friends of the prisoners, others mere spectators from curiosity.
"If you have ever met with a procession of this kind in your walks, you know that all eyes are turned upon it, and you may easily guess my feelings on this occasion.
"To make my situation more harrowing, the scoundrel to whom I was yoked maintained a loud railing dispute with a trull, who called herself his wife, while he denied all connection with her; and their brawling drew the attention of the passengers to him, and of course upon me, who being arrayed in a holiday suit, formed a striking contrast to his torn and filthy exterior. How many mental execrations did I utter during this parade of my disgrace, and how many vows of revenge did $I$ suspend over the devoted heads of Prendergast and Jarvey!
"I received not a little consolation, however, in recollecting that I should pass across the street in which the fair cause of my mishap had informed me she resided, and the hope of being seen by her in the situation to which my gallantry had reduced me, made me hold up my head boldly during the transit."
"With all due reverence to the 'fair cause' you speak of," said I, "I should think it would have been but grateful, had she sent you some consolation to your prison, in the shape of fine words and kind speeches, or in the more substantial form of a solid breakfast."
"What, you are thinking of the eight bells again?" cried my friend: "You monstrous glut-
ing, the cained a called nection ttention se upon formed thy exdid I e, and ad over arvey! owever, oss the tap had f being ay galup my ink it e sent in the in the t bells s glut-
ton! can my misfortunes give rise to no other feelings in your bosom than desires of eating?"
"I have no such desires just now, I assure you," I replied; " but I think your misfortunes must have produced inclinations of that description in you during their progress; for, if I mistake not, you had not taken any refreshment since dining the day before."
" Peace, thou embryo alderman !" exclaimed William. "I tell you I thought no more of eating than:-than you did when I first told you of my intended voyage to these seas. You had none of that ravenous faculty at that time, which now has become your only profession. I should not wonder to find you change into a shark before we return home, merely for the sake of devouring food."
"A singularly good reason, too," said I, " for many a man has become a greater monster, only for the sake of filling bags with heavy metal-but go on with your starveling story go on."
"We were met," continued William, " at the termination of Marylebone-lane, opening into High-street, by the coachman who had given me in charge, accompanied by a friend, as he called him, who took an opportunity of
whispering to me, that, if I would give Jarvey five pounds, he would manage the evidence so as to get me discharged. I pretended to listen to this offer, although I would rather have been executed than have given colour to the accusation, by buying myself off, and I told the fellow to call his friend alongside. He beckoned to him as we walked forward, and coachey came up, and repeated what the other had said; but when he had finished his proposal, I told him I would see him damned before I would put money into the hands of such a rascal.
" Then you shall be hanged and damned both," exclaimed Jarvey, quitting me in a rage; ond in a few minutes more our party turned down Paradise-street, and we were led through a court to the Police-office.
" Mine was not the first charge on the books, so that I was compelled to wait for some time, in a sort of strong-room, till my turn came. Here my musings were unpleasant enough. I had hoped to have found some one at the office, on the part of the ladies I had rescued from the mob in the Park, to inform me that they would come forward as witnesses in my favour. Indeed, I had expected to see them waiting my arrival ; but upon enquiry, if any persons an-
ve Jarvey vidence so 1 to listen have been accusa d the felbeckoned coachey had said; I told I would cal.
damned me in a ur party were led
te books, me time, n came. ough. I he office, ed from hat they favour. ting my sons an-
swaring their description were in attendance, or had been there, I was satisfied that I was left in the lurch."
"I knew how it would be," exclaimed I, " these women were some common jades."
" Hold your slanderous tongue," interrupted William, "and hear me with patience, or you will drive all my patience out of my brain.
" Before I gave the coachman my answer to his proferred ' accommodation,' I had endeavoured to learn from him the number of the house in B- Street, to which he had driven his fare, and the names of the occupiers; but he was too wily to let me get the weather-gage of him. I was, thercfore, unable to send and request the attendance of the witnesses. However, as I knew that, unless I were dismissed at once, I should be remanded, and could get my friends to search the street before the next examination, I was not uneasy, except feeling a little hurt that the ladies were not ready to give evidence in my favour, without being solicited to do so."
"Did it never enter your head," said I, "s that these decoy birds of yours, having drawn you into a snare, would be the last persons to
help you out of it, unless they received a handsome consideration for their services?"
" Do you think," said William, " that my imagination could ever engender such cold blooded cynical ideas, as spring up like mushrooms from your warmthless brain?-I should rather say like poisonous funguses, growing in a chill dank hollow tree-the noxious inhabitants of a noisome cell ! -No! my belief was, that the ladies might be too fine to trouble themselves with the affairs of a police office; and I was sorry that one so beautiful as the youngest, should let affectation or idleness overpower the humanity I knew she must possess."
"Oh it is a fine thing to be in love, I see," said I, " especially for the party beloved; but go on with your Erotiad-go on with your story, gallant Leander-go on."
"I sat," continued the lover, " for about an hour and a half, immersed in reflections, before I was called up, and I was very glad when the summons did come. I was then conducted into an apartment, where I found my accuser and his winnesses, together with two or three magistrates, clerks, and others, ready to hear offences, and take down depositions. [ should owing in ; inhabilief was, trouble e office; 1 as the ess overossess." I see," ed; but th your bout an
before hen the ted into ser and ree ma. lear of-
" Jarvey was called upon first, to state his complaint, which he did with so many aggravations and exaggerations, that $I$ felt inclined to admire the fellow for his impudent facility of lying.-I was prompted to smile at his false conceits, and to drive my fist into his face, for his shameless allegations, which he arranged so plausibly, that his tale might have passed for a recital of facts with many simple bodies, who take assertions for proofs. In addition to the misrepresentations he had made at the watchhouse, he now said that he had observed me for some time about town, associating with a gang of dissolute fellows; and he added, that he had once seen me snatch at a handkerchief, which hung from a gentleman's pocket, at the door of the Haymarket Theatre.
" Prendergast, taking his cue from this abominable falsehood, began a string of villainous accusations of the same kind, whilst the coachman edged in corroborative insinuations, together with some more direct charges of crimes he had seen me commit; so that, in the course of ten or fifteer minutes, I found myself converted from an inoffensive, thoughtless youth into a guilty wretch, practised and hacknied in every species of fraud and larceny. Instead,
however, of feeling confounded at the accumulation of extraordinary charges, I found my spirits rise as fresh additions were made to the catalogue of my iniquities; and at length, when Prendergast began to state, by way of proving me a suspicious character, that he remembered sceing me ducked in the Mole, for pulling at a lady's ear-ring, during a fight at Moulsey Hurst, I burst into a loud laugh, which stopped him short.
"c'These accusations seem to make you merry, prisoner,' said the magistrate, 'pray can ynu refute them as readily as you can laugh at them?'
"' I think I can, Sir,' said I; ' but I have no witnesses here yet, to strengthen my defence.! In fact, I have had no opportunity of desiring their attendance.'
"' You shall have every accommodation you can wish in that way,' replied his worship; ' would you like to be remanded till to-morrow ?"
"'s I shall thank you to do so,' said I, 'but allow me first to state all I know of this mat. ter, that the charge may not be made public without its contradiction.'
" Leave was given, and I related as much of my actions during the preceding day as was re- ound my de to the th, when proving nembered ulling at Moulsey stopped u merry, a you rethem?' the have no defence. desiring
tion you vorship; to-mor-

I, 'but his mat. public was re-
quired to shew that the affair of the coach was the result of a conspiracy between the driver and the fellows I had disappointed in the morning. I promised to bring forward persons who could swear to the truth of the facts I had related; and I said, I hoped, by means of handbills and advertisements, to meet with the country gentleman who had been hustled.
"، I'il save you any further trouble on his account, my young friend,' cried a voice from behind me, which, on turning, I found to be that of the squire himself. 'Will your worship allow me to be sworn ?' continued he; 'I am the country gentleman of whom this brave lad has been speaking, and that gibbet-faced scoundrel there, Prendergast, is the man who had his band on my watch-chain yesterday morning. I'll prove it, if he'll strip off his coat, for I dealt him such a punch under the ribs as I am sure has left the print of my knuckles on his skin.'
" Prendergast's bloated visage seemed to shrink as he heard this assertion; it certainly turned pale, while he muttered, 'The gemman's a fool to ask such a thing of a man who never saw him in his life before.'
"' You have both seenme and felt me, I tell
you, Sir,' exclaimed my newly-found friend, ' and I charge you with attempting to steal my watch.'
"، Luet us dispose of the young gentleman's case first,' interrupted the .magistrate, 'and let the clerk administer the oath required.'
"، 'Certainly, Sir,' replied the squire, (for so I termed him in my imagination,) and immediately, being sworn, he described, more fully than I have done, the scene of tumult on the brink of the pool, identifying not only Prendergast as one of the active pickpockets, but also two of the witnesses, whom he had brought to prove the pretended attack on the coachman, as abettors in the fray. 'ihese fellows, whom before I had scarcely noticed, I could now plainly see were some of those who had stood and watched me whilst I was sitting on the box to view the fireworks, and who, if you recollect, I said appeared to be talking of me. The third witness, the one who had spoken against me at the watch-house, I added to the others, as part of the gang: but the country gentleman did not iecollect him, nor was it likely we should both have taken cognizance of the same persons, among so many blackguards as were engaged in the riot.
friend, o steal
leman's
' and
for so I mimedilly than rink of gast as two of prove in, as om beolainly d and box to ollect, third ne at art of d not both rsons, ed in
" Prendergast and his associates replied to these statements with strong asseverations and denials, but my friend called forward a young police officer, he had in reserve, who swore that they were part of the gang who were committing depredations on the morning in question ; besides which, he declared them to be reputed thieves and vagabonds, and offered to shew their names on the offiee-books of Great Marlborough and Bow Streets. In addition to this, Prendergast was taken into another place, and there obliged, somewhat perforce, $t$ ' doff his doublet,' and there appeared, on his right hypochrondrium, strong proofs of the hardness of the squire's fist, in the shape of blue and brown eontusions.
'، ' Well, Mr. L—, said the magistrate to me, 'you have shewn elearly enough that these men may have had motives for conspiring to injure you, and I trust you will be able to prove, as satisfactorily, that your being found in possession of a carriage, was the effeet of solicitude for the welfarc of others, and not of a fraudulent intent.'
"' If you will oblige the eoachman to declare to what house he drove the ladies,' returned

I, ' I do not doubt they would come immediately.'
"، You shall not be obliged to the scoundrel, even for that trifle,' replied the country gentleman. 'I know the ladies well, and will bring them in an instant.' So saying, he passed out at the door with a natural quickness, increased by zeal to serve me, and returried in a minute, leading in the heroines of my adventure.
"' Let me introduce you to my wife and daughter, Mr. L——' cried the squire, addressing me, 'and I must thank you again for the obligations I am under to you, on their account, as well as my own.'
"، Are these ladies your relation:, Sir?' cried $I$, in amazement.
"، They are, indeed,' replied my country friend. ' My adventure in the morning prevented my accompanying them in the afternoon, and Providence made you a guardian to us both most opportunely.'
"I would tell you," continued William, "all the greetings that passed between these ladies and myself, but that I fear your appetite might suffer from the sickness so many sweet things would produce. It shall be sufficient io say,
immedi-
scoundrel, ry gentlewill bring assed out increased minute, e.
wife and uire, adagain for their ac-
r?' cried
country ling prehe afterguardian
m, 's all e ladies te might et things to say,
that I was received like a son and a brother by then, and that, being over ears in love before with the young lady, I now sunk 'full fathom five ${ }^{*}$ beneath the surface of that sea of pleasure. This was, however, no time nor place for making soft speeches, and I will confess that a certain internal monitor, who ever interferes with sentimental delights, was now traversing my empty bowels, in an audible manner, like disstant thunder rolling amid clouds, and stirring up the spirit of hunger and murmuring within them."
"I feel something of the same kind now," said I, " and shall, therefore, thank you to omit so much of your tale as relates to the many amorous looks and sayings which passed on these occasions, and so come to the pith of your story, the substantial part, which may stand me instead of a good luncheon; for your Paphian diet was never to my taste-mere trash!-orgeat and water!-whipped syllabub!-froth and fume!"
"Why," replied my fricad, "I had some such ideas myself at that time, in spite of the presence of my mistress, (a new one too;) so I begged Mrs. G - to give her evidence vol. II.
concerning the affair of the coach, and she willingly consented, and was sworn.
" Her testimony went to prove my innocence of running away with the vehicle, because she declared that I had asked and obtained her leave to drive her home, that the coachman had deserted his duty, for the purpose of fighting, as he had allowed whilst she was paying him, after he had set her down at her own door ; and that as she had hired the carriage for as iong as she chose to use it, it was virtually her own, and when the first man quitted his post she was. justified in placing another in it, both for her own preservation and that of the carriage.
" Miss G-_ here offered her evidence, (like a sweet girl as she is!) and corroborated her mother's statements. 'To this I added Jarvey's proposal to bring me off for five pounds, and here the worthy magistrate stopped us.
"' ‘ Mr. L——,' said he, ' I am perfectly satisfied of your innocence, and of the guilty intentions of these men, Prendergast and his colleagues. This is not the first time I have seen some of them, though they were before in the situation in which they have placed you, that of prisoners. However, you shall be so
no longer, you are free, and may all your mis. haps terminate to your credit, as this has done. I counsel you, nevertheless, to curb your ardour for running into difficulties, till you are more advanced in life. It requires an old head even to make a good knight errant, unless the adventurer may wish to close his career very speedily, and then a young one will suffice. I would advise you to indict these men for a conspiracy; meanwhile, I intend to commit them as reputed thieves, that is, Prendergast and his comrades; the coachman will find himself locked up, for endeavouring to extort money from you under false pretences.'
" The tables were now completely turned; the conspirators were led off, swearing and cursing each other for their ill-luck; and, after thanking the magistrate, I departed in triumph, with my new friends, who carried me, ' nothing loth,' to their residence in $\mathrm{B}-$ street where an excellent repast put an end to the only remaining evil consequence of my overnight's scrape.
"Before I began to satisfy my own hunger, and the avidity of my hosts to know how I had fared in the watch-house, I despatched a note to my father, to inform him that I was safe, and

$$
\text { . } 2
$$

that I should soon be at home, to relate the cause of my absence. I then addressed myself to eating and conversation."
"Two most excellent things," observed I ; " but, pray who were these new friends of yours, and what has this adventure to do with your coming to Greenland ?"
"Before you ask those general questions," replied William, " you should rather admire the singular chance which threw me in the way of the husband and wife, under such curious circumstances."
"I do admire it," said I; " and unless I had heard you tell me the adventure, I should have been inclined to think there was some fiction, if not a great deal, mixed up with your story. And yet, I know of several anecdotes, among my acquaintances and the friends of my family, as strange and as replete with fortuitous occurrences, therefore I will believe you."
"Thank you for your condescension." answered my friend, "and let me tell you, that there are few men who could not relate some circumstances of their lives, which would appear romantic when arranged in detail. I hold, indeed, that, however far-stretched the sentiments of romances and novels may be, the incidents
ate the myself ved I; ends of do with
tions, " admire the way curious
s I had Id have tion, if story. among family, occur-
n." anat there circumear rold, intiments cidents
of such works are far inferior in interest to events which have taken place in real life, and which still happen from day to day. History furnishes numberless instances of adventure, and situations infinitely more exciting than the plot of the best written epic. It is only in the ideal trappings, and multiplied mystifications, that the writings of fancy are false. Authors put words, thoughts, and motives, into the learts and mouths of their heroes, which seldom exist, or are of little influence in affairs of the world; but they cannot imagine more poetic occurrences than are the offspring of human actions."
" Spoken like King Solomon," cried I; "and I praise your speech more readily, because it falls in with my own ideas on the subject. Those who think otherwise may study the records of mankind, from Adam downwards, and become convinced that romance is but a poor copy from nature, dressed up in the artificial disguise of sentimentality and overstrained delicacy."

I shall here take some liberty with the reader, which I hope he will find pardonable. The continuation of my friend's narrative went on to reveal many circumstances, which both the purposed concealment of my own identity, and
consideration for the persons concerned, forbid me to make public. I will, nevertheless, give an outline of the reasons which induced Mr . L——, senior, to desire the absence of his son from England, for a short period.

William's adventure in the Park led, as might be easily foreseen, to an attachment between him and the youngest lady. She had no prepossessions, and he was handsome and gay, and his conduct had shewn that he was gallant, and given to that self-devotion in the cause of the fair sex which is so powerful in acquiring their hearts. Besides, he had been in difficulties and perils of a romantic cast, and a man happy enough to have stood in danger of being hanged for his courage, is a bcing formidable to the peace of the lovelier part of the creation -Hudibras hath that
" $\qquad$ the ancient errant knights Won all their ladies' hearts in fights, And cut whole giants into fritters, To put them into amorous twitters; Whose stubborn bowels scorned to yield Until thair gallants were half-killed; But when their bones were drubbed so sore They durst not woo one combat more, The ladies' hearts began to melt, Subdued by blows their lovers felt."
, forbid ess, give ced Mr. his son
is might between no pred gay, gallant, ause of quiring difficula man f being midable creation

But when all this "assault and battery" has been " had and received for and on account of" a beautiful damsel, the bruisee may be deemed entitled to the affections of the said spinster, as legally as if he were the man in the world the least proper for her to love, which, every body knows, is an undeniable claim to a woman's heart.

Now it chanced that, in addition to these rights and titles, personal, courageous, and perilous, aforesaid, William was possessed of this latter qualification, of not being the person on whom Miss G-_ ought to have thought of bestowing herself; for the following statement will shew that it would have been much more reasonable in her to have given her hand to another.

There were three first-cousins, the only children of three brothers. One of these, the son of the eldest brother, inherited a small estate, which he farmed as his father had done before him, and he is the country gentleman whose situation at the ascent of the balloon brought my friend into such jeopardy. The son of the second brother was articled to an attorney, but ran away, and was supposed to

have enlisted as a marine, and to have been killed in an action at sea. The representative of the third brother succeeded to his father's business, as a merchant, became a bankrupt, and died, leaving his affairs in great disorder. He had been married, and became the father of one son, who was a year and a half younger than his cousin, Miss G-.

Shortly after the decease of his parent, the orphan, when beginning to feel the horrors of his situation, was surprised by the appearance of his lost relation, a rich invalid, returned from India. He came home to re-establish his health, but he died and left his wealth to Miss G-, on condition she should marry her cousin, and endow him with it; otherwise it should pass to the cousin alone. Now the youth, though no doubt a good youth, was not such as would take the fancy of a fine girl. He was plain, and short, and sickly, while the young lady was beautiful, and tall, and full of health and spirits. The object of the uncle was to unite the only remaining branches of the family, and to bestow his money on the union; but this, though a plausible object, did not fall in with the wishes of the fair damsel, who, of
ave been esentative s father's sankrupt, disorder. he father younger ent, the orrors of pearance returned blish his to Miss rry her rwise it low the th, was ine girl. hile the nd full te uncle of the union; not fall who, of
course, as all sweet misses should, thought more of union of hearts then of families, and more of bestowing hands than riches.

Thus stood the case when Wiliam, in an evil hour, (shall I say so ?) was introduced to Miss G- by the running away of the horses; and thus, gentle or savage reader, (be you which you may,) my friend added to his other amiable qualities the merit of not being the proper person of whom the damsel should have become enamoured.

The heart of a virago would have yielded to so many temptations combined, but as the heart of Miss G——belonged to an angel, (so William says,) it gave itself up immediately, and the will of her deceased uncle was no more of a shield against the arrows of Cupid, than the parchment on which it was written would have proved in opposition to the spear of Achilles, or the dart of a balista. Miss G-was about nineteen, and an only child, and her father said she should not be controlled in her schemes of life on any account. He was not rich, but he was far from poor, and Mrs. G__ did not care, so that her daughter was satisfied. All this favoured my friend's attachment; but, when he came to learn the loss its accomplishment would D 3
occasion to the lady, he became irresolute in continuing it, and his father cautioned him against leading Miss G- to act now in a manner she might repent hereafter.

Love argues like a Lord Chancellor; it not only strives to reason, but it gives judgment, too, and that always on its own side the question. Thus William decided, that as money can only be valuable according to the estimation in which it is held by the owner, so, if Miss G——prized him more than she did her relation's fortune, he must of course be of greater value, and consequently no loss would ensue to her, but rather the reverse.

This logical conclusion, (in which, by the bye, my friend computed himself to be worth many times his weight in gold, for the testator's cash amounted to a good round sum,) completely silenced all his scruples, and he went on basking in the sunshine of smiles and glances, till his father and Mr. G - , taking into consideration the youth of both parties, and doubting, perhaps, the imperishability of first love, resolved to separate the lovers for some time, that experience might shew whether the lady would still persist in her intention of sacrificing wealth to passion, and whether, by devoting himself to Miss G——;
olute in ed him ow in a
; it not ent, too, question. can only in which - prized tune, he d conse$t$ rather
the bye, th many or's cash npletely n baskces, till asiderang, perolved to perience l persist
passion, G-

William would remain desirous of rendering it im possible for him to marry a rich wife.

It was not that the two seniors felt any repugnance to an alliance; for they, too, had formed great friendship for each other, but they were anxious, lest precipitancy and lack of discretion should lead to carly discontent and regret. Mr. $\mathrm{L} \longrightarrow$, who is a nimn of promptitude and decision, accordingly resolved that William should go a voyage, leaving the choice of its direction to him.
'Ihis was William's solution of his father's motires, for desiring his absence from England; and, considering that the youth was in love I cannot demur at his ascribing every occurrence to the influence of that domineering passion; for it is a quality of lovers, not only to feel that they themselves are directly subject to its caprices, but to imagine the whole world controlled in some way or other by its power. Thus a miser believes that every one is as much actuated by love of money as himself.

Now it is my opinion, that there were other reasons, besides this amatory one, which contributed to the temporary banishment of my friend, and the chief of them appears to be, that Prendergast and his associates, after suffering
many montlis imprisonment for their offences, were liberated, and had vowed they would be revenged on the author of their punishment. This threat was attempted to be carried into execution, in a mamer which I will detail at another time; and Mr. L——, fearing a second and more fatal experiment might be made upon his son, resolved to remove him out of the way for a little while, till the wrath of his enemies had subsided, or rather, as I have heard him since say, "till the villains were hanged;" for he did not suppose they would be at large for six months without ruming, their heads into a noose. It is true, the " love affuir" had some share in determining the adoption of this measure, but that it was the principal cause I deny, in spite of all the contemptuous sneers which will be raised against me by the elder boarding-school misses, who, being about to burst upon the world, like butterlies from their chrysalides, are quite certain that love is to rule the destiny of their lives.

## THE VOYAGE,

CONTINUED.

Tuin we from love, $z$ nd the precincts of our dearly cherished city, to the deck of the Leviathan, in latitude 77", $24^{\prime \prime}$, north; and let us ask of those masquerade figures before us if they have not been transported from the Piazza of St. Mark, or the field of Wat Tyler, to do their hideous antics amidst plains of ice, and wastes of dark blue water. Let us consider a little, however, before we put that question, whether we cannot account for their appearance, without bringing them from the Carnival, or St. Bartholomew's fair.

I cannot say " 'twas night," for it was broad daylight, but I had not long sunk to sleep before a dismal din of speaking trumpets, violins, pannikins, tinpots, and drums, barbarous in construction as well as sound, arose, or rather descended, upon mine ear. I awoke, and I believe the sleep must have been sound indeed that would have prevented the sleeper from hearing
the clangor.-But while I was considering what diabolical discord had taken place in the vessel, my cabin door was flung back with violence. I started up, and thrust out my head, filled with sudden recollections of all the horrors of devilism, of which I had either heard or dreamt, and beheld a group of hideous beings crowding the cabin, and extending through the steerage up the ladder to the deck. Shapes there were of every size and deformity, and the fearful riot of sounds, which issued from among them, was not more appalling than the distorted figures apw peared to my scarcely awakened fancy.

Two or three glances, however, gave me some probable conjectures as to he tidentity of these unexpected visitants; and, as my eyes grew more open, I could distinguish enough to satisfy me that they were not a deputation from the inferual regions, come to cite me to the bar of the house of demons, nor messengers from that peremptory potentate, Lord Chancellor Lucifer. I say I was soon satisfied that no mandate from the regions of darkness was about to be delivered, when I beheld the principal character of the crew before me.

He was arrayed in a vast jacket of bearskin, containing, besides the wearer, a thick layer of
ng what e vessel, nce. I led with levilism, and being the rage up were of 1 riot of was not res ap.
ne some of these grew satisfy the inof the hat pe-cifer.te from be deater of
arskin, ayer of
oakum, which stuffed it out to a monstrous size; ornaments, of various kinds, were fixed profusely over it, and an equal quantity of finery adorned a pair of canvas trowsers, in which the limibs of the possessor could only have formed a fourth part of the solid contents. Where flesh and bone were wanting, tow and bolsters supplied their place; and, to judge by superficial observations, one or two feather beds must have been required, to produce that resemblance to the Negro Venus which was so uncommonly conspicuous in the Greenland Neptune.

A mask, the colour of soot, (which material probably had served to paint it,) disguised the countenance of the marine deity; most likely, lest the glory of its effulgence should have proved as fatal to us as was the brilliant phiz of Jupiter to his mistress; while upon his head was erected a lofty superstructure, composed of the skin of a bear's head and of one of its legs. The still savage aspect of the grisly beast grinned daunt. ingly over the forehead of the king of waters, while the leg, stuffed out like the stocking of a gouty alderman, was placed perpendicularly, in the naanner of a soldier's feather, which it was intended to resemble. There was a wig, too, rather out of curl, dangling adown his back,
which had once been a swab, or mop of rope; and from his middle hung a large padlock, in lieu of a watch, to which were attached several keys, of proportionate size and quality. The most striking, as well $:$ most appropriate, appendage to the ocean monarch, was a large harpoon, suspended in a sealskin belt, like a broad sword; nor should I omit, that he wore a beard as big as the tail of a Shetland poney would admit of its being made.

I have said that Neptune came not alone; but I shall not attempt to describe the multitudinous array of disguise and masquery, which decked and concealed his followers. I must, however, observe, that he was attended in all due form by proper officers of state, in their robes of ceremony; but, whether they could compete with the courtiers who, on certain solemn occasions, euviron his Majesty of England, I am unable from want of sufficient information to determine. I am sure, however, that our sovereign lord does not possess one attendant whom I noticed near the person of the briny king, namely, a barber; a barber, too, whose power and whose will to employ it were as great and as formidable as the influence of the barber of the eleventh Lewis of France.
of rope; dlock, in d several ty. The te, appenharpoon, a broad e a beard ey would
ot alone; he multiry, which I must, led in all in their ey could certain of Engent inforver, that attendant he briny o, whose as great e barber

I made these observations while the barber's mate, (the barber and his mates appearing to be the executive portion of the royal escort,) was employed in summoning William from the depths of slumber; for it was but little past one o'clock in the morning of the first of May, and sleep had not long embalmed his soul in calm oblivion. When he awoke, which he generally did very leisurely, though now the furious greeting of the pots and kettles tore him from the arms of Morpheus with ungracious speed, he started out of bed with rapidity, totally unaware of the nature of the call. He had, it seems, supposed, in a dream occasioned by the uproar in the cabin, that the vessel had run foul of a mass of ice, and was foundering; while the voices he heard, and the accompanying music, he converted into the cries of the drowning, and the confusion and tumult of a ship going down. It was impossible for him to run far, so dense was the crowd that surrounded Neptune, or else he probably would have hurried upon deck, to secure his escape; so that he was compelled to stand, like a statue half animated, staring in amazement at the strangely attired beings before him.

It would have been impossible for any one to
have looked at William, at that moment, without feeling an irresistible impulse to grin; and, in spite of the efforts of the god of seas to retain his gravity, he, with his whole court, burst out into such a peal of convulsive laughter, that the Leviathan rang with it from stem to stern, and several mollymawks, which vere flying in her course, started off in full speed, in affright.

In the meantime, the cause of this merriment recovered sufficient presence of mind to return to his cabin, though he could not yet tell what manner of men, (if men they could be,) had thus beset him. Neptune, however, having regained his serious deportment, fitted a speaking trumpet to his mouth, and, first making a prefatory flourish in the ear of " the doctor," such as might startle a herd of swine, he called upon him by the allegiance he owed to the sovereign of the ocean, to arise and follow him to the presence of his queen, who, being in labour, had need of a skilful midwife.
By this time my firiend's recollection had obtained its wonted powers, and he began to comprehend the drift of what was passing before hisn; whereupon he replied, in a submissive tone, that ill health confined him to his couch, but that he would send a cordial to her majesty,
nt, without ; and, in to retain burst out r , that the stern, and ng in her right.
merriment to return tell what be,) had aving respeaking ing a pretor," such alled upon sovereign o the preour, had ction had began to ng before ubmissive is couch, majesty,
which would more than supply the place of an accoucheur. To this proposal Neptune most graciously condescended to accede, and two bottles of whiskey were placed in his hands, by the man of medicines, who desired that a bumper might be given to the royal sufferer without delay. The fond husband, however, satisfied with possessing the remedy, seemed not to consider the occasion for applying it quite so pressing as before; he still remained standing near our cabin, as if in profound meditation, till another prelude on his trumpet announced his intention to break silence.

This speech the divinity addressed to his barber, requiring to be informed, whether there was any one present who had not legally obtained the freedom of the Greenland seas; and, on being made acquainted that a stranger had crossed the arctic circle without due qualifications for so doing, his godship called upon the intruder, either to pay the fine required by the usages of his kingdom, or to appear upon deck, and undergo the process of shaving and ducking, as by law established.

Taking this hint, which was intended for me, I handed out from my chest two bottles of brandy, which I had provided for the purpose,
and begged his majesty to bear my most humble wishes to his spouse, for her well-being during her time of trial ; but this commission was rendered unnecessary, by the appearance of the queen herself, who, apparently perfectly recovered, had sallied forth to join her consort, in receiving the congratulations of the captain and his officers.

Congratulations were accordingly given; not in words, but in bumpers of rum-a mode of speaking generally in vogue on board Green-land-men, and far more expressive than the digital language of the deaf and dumb school, or the invisible and inaudible reciprocation of ideas practised by the merchants of the Red Sea. Then an universal cry for music was raised, and " Jock, the cook," applied his bow to his fiddle, scraping out such direful discord from its strings, that the imagination might have supposed the guts of which they were formed were sensible both of their twisted condition, and of the unmerciful grating administered to them by the bony Scot. No painter's cholic, or dry bellyache, ever gave rise to outcries so piteous and so soul o'erpowering as were the tones of the contorted entrails of " bonnie Jockie's" violin. The hearer need not have been told that they were
nost humble eing during on was renance of the erfectly reconsort, in captain and given; not -a mode of ard Greene than the imb school, rocation of Red Sea. raised, and his fiddle, its strings, pposed the re sensible of the unem by the dry bellyous and so $f$ the coniolin. The they were
of catgut, their very sound bore evidence that all the spirit of caterwauling was concentrated in them; and no feline serenade, uttered on a windy midnight, upon a lofty house top, whose rattling tiles and creaking casements joined chorus in the concert, ever surpassed the overture performed in the cabin by honest " Cruikshanks." I term it the overture, for, after a while, the mess kettles and pannikins, as if aroused by the tuneful hand of their liege lord, the cook, burst in full clangor upon the car. 'The spirit of Orpheus was shed over the souls of the royal band; every leg, arm, head, and feature of the motley crew, yielded to the celestial impulse, and an uproar took place as full of outrageous merriment as if all the devils of Pandemonium had joined with the maniacs of Bedlam to celebrate the mad mysteries of Bacchus. It will, perhaps, be needless to whisper a hint, that, though none of the votaries of the jolly god were drunk, many of them were quite happy; and the broad unceasing grins, which now relaxed their usually stiff and rigid visages, the twinkling of their humid eyes, which seemed to float within their lids, buoyant on liquid pleasure, the tone of unmingled glee in which their joy found issue, and, above all, the unmeasurable capers in which they indulged, declared their
whole frames to be in a state of the most jovial excitement.

The dancing continued for sometime, nor did the music cease; and, though Neptune and his consort were bolstered out to a bulk equal to that of five of their subjects, they, too, struggled in the mazy vortex; for to nothing but to leaves wheeling round in a whirlwind, or spinning about the funnel of a whirlpool, can I compare the rapid revolvements of the giddy crew. Not that I wish to be understood as likening the sailors to such flimsy substances as leaves, especially in the dresses they then wore; I would rather rescmble them to bull-bellied Yeomen of the Guard, or pot-bowelled frogs sporting in a Dutch canal ; but their energy of action bore no proportion to their dimensions, so that it would be impossible to find a simile to equal such discordant properties, unless I said they were like the tongue of Mrs. - , which, being one of the largest, is still more restless and more noisy than that of any other christian woman.
"The fun" still kept going on with unabated vigour, when one of the men thought proper to add vocal music to the harmony he maintained on a copper stewpan, which stood him instead of a kettle-drum. This served to revive an idea which the crew seemed to have forgotten, for,
most jovial
me, nor did une and his lk equal to , struggled ut to leaves $r$ spinning I compare crew. Not kening the eaves, espe; I would Yeomen of orting in a on bore no at it would al such disy were like ng one of more noisy m.
unabated proper to maintained instead of ve an idea otten, for;
in an instant, every one struck up the commencement of a favourite song, with all the power his lungs and larynx would admit; and surely a more astounding roar never before broke loose upon the wide waters of the arctic ocean; the words I gathered were of the following import: -

As Roger was drying his mittens one day, Up rose a whole fish and began for to play; She flourished her tail, and she "fluffit" her fin, Roger up with his harpoon and struck it well in!
Go along, Roger ! give her line, Roger!-
Go along, Roger ! you are the boy!
The subject of this song, and the mode of singing it, appeared to give universal pleasure to the quire, and the chorus of "go along Roger", was chaunted by nearly fifty stentorian voices; one would have supposed they were attempting to blow up the deck, by force of shouting and outcries.

When the desire to sing had begun to supersede the humour of dancing, the Bacchanalians had arranged themselves in a sort of circle round the cabin, of which, with genuine saturnalian freedom, they had taken complete possession. From the position in which my bed was placed, I could obtain a full view of the grotesque assembly, and, certainly, no paralled
could be found to the garish crew which composed it, unless a congress were collected from the stages before the fair-booths of Messieurs Saunders, Richardson, and Gyngell.

Neptune, who, for a certain bulky reason, could with difficulty be seated, placed himself and his consort opposite the mirror, which hung between the calin windows; perhaps by chance, but most probably to enjoy the sight of their own distorted buffoonery, while their prise minister, the barber, stoc 1 ready with his mates to serve out drams, and keep the ring in order. The others were stationed promiscuously about the room, leaving a space in the centre, immediately before their divine superiors. After the first song, a ration of brandy and rum was distributed to all hands, and, when completed, the barber addressed his majesty of the seas, and informed him that he had discovered certain young men, who had passed the line wi'hout the royal licence. "Let them be brought before us," cried the potentate, waving his harpoon, which held the place of trident, sword, and sceptre.

In obedience to this command, the ready barber approached one of the lads, or "green men," and invited him, in a manner somewhat compulsatory, to advance before the throne.

I now began to compreliend why the circle had been arranged, having at first supposed it to be for the converience of conviviality. After a few questions, put to the unlucky subject, he was ordered to go down upon his knees, to receive the gracious gift of freedom. It was in vain to resist : one of the barber's clerks quickly bound his hands, the other held a dirty pot, filled with a dingy mixture of pitch, train-oil, and other more disyusting materials, while the barber, dipping into it a brush, formed of stiff slireds of whalebone, be-plaistered the chin and lips of the unwilling candidate with an unsparing hand. It would be needless to detail the grimaces made by the latheree, or the grins of the latherer and his companions. Quick experience taught the sufferer that calling for mercy was not the way to obtain it, for, upon the least appe rance of an intention to speak, the brush, thackly gorged with lather, was slipped into his mouth. Indeed, the process was commenced by sturing a full charge of the noisome mixture up the nostrils, which, obliging the patien to part his lips for breath, aflorded an opportunity for in roducing the recking th of whalebone between them.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Lathering being completed, a razor was } \\
& \text { vol. Ir. }
\end{aligned}
$$

handed to the operator by his chief mate; a razor forged from a piece of iron hoop, with its edge notched purposely like a saw. A heavy application of this instrument then followed, and streaks of blood became visible on the skin over which it passed. Many and tempting questions were, meanwhile, offered to the youth, who, if he were unwary enough to reply to them, received the scrapings of his chin inevitably on his tongue, so adroit had practice rendered the barbarcus barber.

The end of shaving was the termination of this installation; for though, on crossing the Equinoctial line, a severe ducking is added to the other ceremonies, in Greenland so cool an applic:tiot is dispensed with. "There was quite ewgh of brutality," will every one exclaim who reads the above account; nor should I have soiled my narrative with it, had I not resolved to relate whatever came under my observation. Some people, indeed, may feel inclined to believe what I have stated to be an exaggerated flourish of the writer's pen; but the error will exist in their own scepticism, for I could with more propriety increase than lessen the details of uncivilized abuses practised on this occasion.

After three poor devils had undergone the mitiatory torture, which admitted them into the fraternity of Greenland men, another round of drums, accompanied by solos on the violin, immediately followed; songs were again demanded, and several merry courtiers of old Neptune's train roared their utmost to delight their hearers. 'The hilarity that now 'grew fast and furious' brought me back to the good temper which the sight of the shaving had rather disconcerted, and I listened with pleasure to the natural humour displayed in these vocal effusions, and which the broad efforts of the vulgar class at fine effect always tends to elicit. Of the words of their strains, I shall say nothing, because I shall lay some of them before the better judgment of the reader; but the airs and the graces, which accompanied their delivery when I heard them, were inimitably facetious and laughter-stirring.

The barber, who was a Shetlandman by birth and bringing up, though he had passed several years out of the confined sphere of his native islands, was the most active and zealous promoter of the revelry. He possessed an idea of farce and burlesque gesticulation, far superior to the mostly dull conceits and heavy movements E 2
of t'te north comntry mariners; and his songs, too, were given in a more lively and expressive style. I wish that, along with the words, I conld eonvey the effect of the time, and of the comic voices and mamers of the singers; for every one must be aware that such contingencies go a great way towards giving that relish to similar songs, in which their chief merit consists. 'The reader, however, must suply from his imagination the one inexpressible accessaries to the enjoyment of nantical lyries, and take my word that the delivery was good, if the lines are not. 'The following is one of the barbers favourites, and it it should not prove original to others, it was at least so to me.
"Jolly tars, jolly tars, stretch your wind-pipes, my boys! We have plenty of greg, het's have plenty of noise; There's no such merry fellow, as a sailor when he's mellow, For a bow of good punch is the height of his joys. There's no such merry fellow, \&c.
"Shout away! shont away! jolly tars! jolly tars ! Good songs o'er a hmmper will comfort old sears; To cure an ailing man what cau beat a flowing can? Oh! it drives ott his megrime, and drowns all his cares. To cure am ailing man, \&c.
his songs, expressive words, I nd of the gers; for tingencies relish to t consists. from his ies to the my word s are not. wonrites, others, it
y boys!
e;
e's mellow,
ys.
res!
can?
s cares.
"Stand to it, my hearties! come, fill up each hom! Never flinch from the bowi till the liquor is gone. He who tackles to his grog is a right jolly dog, But the luhber who shrinks may he perish in scom! He who tackles, \&ce."

Not a little clapping and thumping of hands shewed the grood will of the jovial erew towards this ontpouring of the spirit, and the songster was compelled to repeat it for the general gratification. After which a song from Neptane's consort gained some applanse, though it emmot be said to have been much in character. This little diserepancy was, however, overlooked by the auditors, who well knew that, though the performer was queen in apparance, she was a good sail-maker in reality. Her majesty's chuice was this-

[^0]"Says he ' knock off this foolish whim, And change your way of thinking; Full well you know you cannot swim, And where's the use of sinking? Get down below a heavy squall Is coming on I'm sartin ; Go rim the decks, for love is all My cye and Betty Martin ! All my eye-all my eye-my eye and Betty Martin!'
" Thought I, a clerub can't be wrong, And told him my opinion, Besides I offered him a long Pigtail of right Virginian; Says he, 'I hear a messmate call, And must be off that's sartin, But mind I tell you love is all My eye and Betty Martin! All my eye-all my eyc-my eye and Betty Martin !"

It will scarcely be necessary to say, that the bottles and glasses danced to these melodious strains with much celerity. Every new song demanded, by a seeming right of approbation, a brimmer for all hands; and, though I have transcribed only two or three, there were many more such bursts of rhythnic glee as those recounted.

It will, probably, be as needless to affirm, that the circulation of strong liquor proluced a sort of sympathetic sensation in the heads of some of the company presunt; and it became evident, that their ideas were going round at a rapid rate. A few, indeed, declared that the circumvolution was the fault of the cabin, which they deelared was turning ab it; but I am a sober witness that no such motion took place. However, the elder sailors, on whose brains the good stuff had only produced an exhilarating effect, thought fit to encourage this fancy of their younger brethren, and two or three of the juniors were advised to go above, and see whether the helmsman had not fallen asleep, and left the slip to wear and veer at her own discretion. 'To this suggestion they seriously replied, that the captain and mate being upon deek, it was not likely such negligence should be permitted; but the second mate, who had remained below in his cabin, under pretence of prepariug himself by repose for his approaching watch, though really, I presume, to keep the revellers within due bounds, since of rest he could have no hope, now requested that a few hands would ask the captain from him what
ailed the vessel, that she kept revolving in so strange a manner.

Seeing the notion taken up by Mr. Shipley, several ready lads, with more grog in their bellies than wit in their heads, jostled up the ladder as fast as they could, and ran forward to the master, who was looking out ahead, to communicate the important question.

It did not cost the captain much consideration, to discover the happy state of intellect to which the messengers had arrived, and the reason of their being sent to him. He accordingly desired them, with great gravity, to inform the second mate, that the ship was bearing down upon the North Pole, and that the great loadstone, of which it was composed, caused by its attraction the rotatory motion of the ship. He added, as a broad hint, to show his officer he understood his drift, that he should soon call all hands to take in canvas, and make ready the warps for hauling alongside the axletree of the world, since it would be impossible to get on with sails much longer. The tars, who, if they had acquired double sight, had not redoubled their understandings, returned in haste whith this commission, which caused much mirth among those
ing in so
Shipley, heir bel1e ladder the masnunicate nsideraellect to and the accordinform g down dstone, traction added, undrrl hands warps world, th sails ad actheir s comthose
who saw into the jest. The harpooners adopted the measure with delight, for of all things a practical joke is the summum bonum of a mariner ; and Andrew, the " spectioncer," (or chief harpooner,) furthered this one, by pretending to doubt the correctness of the captain's opinion. He asserted, that the Leviathan was in the vortex of a whirlpool, which, like the terrible maelstroom on the coast of Norway, would most likely suck herdown into its tempestuous entrails, unless prompt means were taken to get her clear, and he advised lowering down all the boats, and towing her off with the utmost speed; but Neptune, who, in his undress, usually acted the part of boatswain, declared that he knew the ship to be on the back of a large whale, which was spinning round on purpose to sink her, and he mentioned an anecdote corroborative of his belief.

All this nonsense, to those whose heads were in that queer way which gives their organs of perception a contortuplicative property, seemed matter of serious consideration; and they began to debate the question, with that overwrought gravity of countenance so intensely comic in drunkards, while the scber part of the company continued to confuse their deliberations, by occa-
sional hints and surmises of great weight on that occasion.

The court of the billowy god was now converted from a symposium of jolly wags to a mock council of seamen, 'half seas over ;' but the burlesque was heightened rather than diminished. Could I convey the inexpressible looks, and tones, and modes of speech, used during this consultation, I should afford a treat to the reader, which no stage nor story could supply. Those who have stood quietly by, and witnessed the high-pitched strain of importance in which a club of good fellows give utterance to the ponderous reflections which roll heavily through their murky imaginations, while the third bottle is making the circuit of the table, can best represent to themselves the wise rhapsodies and sapient dogmas which were launched from the tongues of these grave counsellors. There was, nevertheless, a great deal too much irritability of temper in many of them to allow the debate to assume a deliberative character; nor was the fashion of all the demi-gods speaking together likely to promote its utility.

My employment, as well as William's, was laughing heartily at the earnest manner with which the most outrageous impossibilities were an dimile looks, ring this the reasupply. itnessed which a pondergh their ottle is t. repreies and om the re was, bility of ebate to vas the ogether
laid down as facts, and commented upon with all the violent energy of conviction. The chief parties disputing were the cooper, a little meagre man, and the carpenter, a bottle headed, blub-ber-faced fellow; both of them too far gone to know right from wrong, and too obstinate to be instructed. Andrew took pleasure in backing every assertion uttered by the first, and the other was supported by Neptune and the barber; and a more dire confusion of arrant incomprehensibility never poured through the fancy of a fevered dreamer.
"I tell you what, John Ball," cried the man of casks to his opponent, "it is as bad as mutiny to sculk here, jabbering and yarn-spinning as you do, when the old girl is slueing about, as you may see, like a wounded roach-I say, it becomes us to act like mariners, and shew we are England's boast, not blackguards taken from the ballast hills, to make up a muster. Look here, my lads, you see this here blackjack; now, that's our ship, and this here platter, or what you may call it, which I take to be the whirlypool. Well--if our ship gets upon this platter -which you see is going, round so-why, it must go round too--as plain as the nose on John Ball's face."
"My nose is not going round, I tell you, l3ob," cried the carpenter ; "so that won't do, my hearty. Besides, all you say is mere burgoo and porridge, not worth a chip, I swear. Here, give me the blackjack-be steady now....hereThis is the North Pole, you understand, as the captain tells us-well, this is the Leffiathan going on end in this way, look you - thus-so-thus-so-so-thus-Now you know the l'ole is a mag-a mag-mag-"
"Not so much of your mag, John Ball," interrupted Andrew, with a leer at the bystanders.
"I mean a mag -" resumed the carpenter"a mag-hic-a hup-net-that is a maghiccup -I would say a mag-hic-confound this wind in my stomach-a mag."
"What the devil do you mean ?" eried Bob; " are we to be all swallowed up, while you stand blothering out about mag? ?-- What's mag to do here, I wonder? Are we not Lritish sailors in a perilous state? -in fear of our lives? British tars in danger of shipwreck? tell me that?
" Where's the master ?" cried a boatsteerer ; " We shall be all cast away, all through that feol and his whirlygig. Every body knows there are loadstones in the world, which will draw out ail the nails and bolts in a ship, and let her fall to
picees if she goes too near them. I'll be shot if that's not our case now. Where's Mr. Ridgway?"
"We don't want him here," replied another voice. "My friends, the thing is this - we are urany valuable lives exposed in the Greenland seas to great dangers. You all know we sailed out of the port of London, and touched at Lerwick, in the islands of Shetland, in our waybut of that I say nothing : what I say is, did you ever in all your lives-I speak you know to men-I mean experienced men-did you ever in your lives, in the Last Indies or in the West Indies, or may be up the Straits,-did you ever, I say," (here the speaker thumped his hand violently on the table, " ever in all your born days, know a black jack taken for a square topsil vessel?"
" Yes!" said Andrew, gravely.
"What a black jack taken for a square rigged ship!' repeated the poor fellow in amazement, staring with such a look of intense wonder, that the whole company burst into a violent fit of laughter.
"I Is it all come to this?" vociferated Bob, the cooper, when the mirth had subsided. "Then we must all make up our minds to perish."
" So we nst, Robert," sqid Andrew
" That's what I say," contin '1 loops and staves. "I'll run forward and get my bag filled ready for the nip."
"But we shall nut be ped," cried John Ball. " I say, we shall be drawn up close alongside the Pole, and there we shall-hie-hoc-hup."
" What shall we do-do you say, John?" inquired Neptune, very seriously.
"Why, don't I tell you we shall be drawn-"
" I say, you lie, you blinded shark," bawled Robert Dangard, the cooper; " and I'll fight you for half a bottle of whiskey to prove itthat I will."
"So you shall, Bob," said Andrew, well knowing the little game cock could scarcely stand; " and I'll back you."
" I'll smash him if he boards me," cried John Ball. "Ah! you little close fisted barrel-builder -you dirty sneaking-hic-up-you-come stand up fair "
Here the adversaries began to attempt to square and strike each other, but Mr. Shipley let loose his powerful voice, and arrested the combat; and a sailor, who had fallen asleep, started up at the sound, crying, "Let go the fore
bowling;" while another similarly roused, shouted out in a drowsy singing accent-

> "Sailors, sailors, tell me true
> What is it they give to you,
> What is it they give to you,
> On board of a man of war, boys?"

And was again about to resign himself to the narcotic influence of the liquor he had swallowed, when the well-known loud stamp on the deck above, accompanied with the equally familiar, " All hands a hoy, all hands," several times repeated, broke upon the ears of the muddled crew, like a thundering billow; and, as if there had been a spell in the words, every man was in an instant upon his legs. Every man was on his legs, but they were not the legs he was wont to use; they were now a shaken and tottering kind of legs, which helped as much to throw their owner down as to carry him forward. Nevertheless, 'all hands' made for the companion hatch, like a troop of wild monkies surprised at plunder, and the scene which their inmoderate haste, baulked by their inability to wield their limbs, presented, was so irresistibly ludicrous, that Shipley, William, and I, nearly

## IMAGE EVALUATION

 TEST TARGET (MT.3)

Photographic Sciences Corporation

killed ourselves with laughing, as they tumbled and rolled forth through the steerage.

It must not be supposed that all hands were intoxicated: no such thing; but there were enough so far gone that way, that they served to hamper and obstruct the rest who were only lively. But the chief source of the fun was the dramatic array of the May-day masquers; for, as increase of bulk was a general feature in their description, so was it an increasing impediment to their movements.

Neptune, whose personal enormities alone required the whole gangway for his free exit, got wedged in, with his blanket-swoln spouse, at the foot of the ladder, and there they remained fixed, while the rest accomplished as clever "bolts" over their immoveable bodies as they could contrive, like the waves making a fair breach over a stranded vessel ; during which the sufferers, with that waggish wickedness that ever influences a sailor's actions, diverted themselves by catching hold of their messmates' legs as they passed above them. In the same spirit, the harpooners, (gay, but not in liquor,) took delight in rendering the progress of those who were overpowered with the kind creature as dif-
ficult as possible, and, to add to the confusion, another summons of 'All hands' resounded from above.
" Bowse away there, John Ball!" cried the sail-maker, now imprisoned in the person of Mrs. Neptune; at the same time, tugging by the end of John Ball's trowsers. "Bowse away, my hearty!-heave up your starboard timber, maty-take care of your bowsprit, lad."
"Bear a hand there, you lang leggit Shetland naggie," exclaimed the briny lord to Nickie Dwapp, a native of the islands, whose ration of drams had swamped his organs of locomotiveness. "Cast off ycur weather fipper from my stern, shoot ahead, you razor back, and be d-d to you."
"Haigh, hinney!" whimpered Nickie Dwapp, " hoo shood I, whan thars W allie hae goot fast to my breeks? ?
" Whay I, Nickie, d'ye say?" cried Wallie, who was close behind him; "I didna ken ye'd any sick a prencèpal thaeng as breeks about ye."
"Y'av'na thaived tham frae me, I trist," cried Nickie, clapping his hand behind him, to feel if his trowsers were safe.
" Heave ahead, ye blethernosed .sealghs!" vociferated the barber, clambering up over those who did not make way fast enough to please him; and it should be noted that, though he was of Shetland himself, he always treated his countrymen with marked contempt and rigour; an observation which became general throughout the crew. "Heave ahead, I say, you Nickie Dwapp, or by the soul of your grandmother's grandson, I'll tip you the Grampus! -Here, I'll shove a-stern," continued he, putting his shoulder beneath the hapless Nickie, and rolling him out through the hatch upon the deck, where he was received with shouts of laughter by those who had got clear of the ' gat.'
"I'll lend you a hand, Wallie," resumed the shaver, turning round and offering to pull up the long-backed youth; but Wallie well knew that Bill M— was one of the most mischievous devils that ever trod a deck, and prudently declined the offer.
" What, you saucy brownie!" cried Will, "do you dare refuse my kindness? l'll send you 'tail up' to old dunderhead;' and so saying he detached Waliie's hands from the compa-
nion-door, which they had grasped, and tumbled him headlong back into the steerage, without a care whether he broke his neck or only a rib.
It was lucky for Wallie that Neptune was jammed up with his consort at the boitom of the ladder, for his head, which would have pitched on the floor, came down like a batter-ing-ram on the capacious mock-paunch of the king of seas, and actually tore it away from his front, while his heels turned over, and struck upon the shoulders of the men who were waiting to ascend.
"Shame! shame!" was instantly cried out by all below, in spite of the humour for rough jokes, which at that time reigned triumphant; but the perpetrator of this outrage cared little for the opinion of his messmates, as he afterwards took frequent opportunities of displaying.
This action, however, caused the interference of Mr. Ridgway, who was upon deck, and the jovial crew moved out in a more orderly manner than before, though not without an infinitude of quirks and cranks, which are inexpressible upon paper.

Here ended the first and second acts of the saturnalian drama, which custom has licensed
to be acted on board Greenland-men, on the first of May. I am not in a train sufficiently learned just now to seek out, or to conjecture, its descent from the heathen festivals of Flora. I shall merely observe, that the grotesque mummery of the chimney-swecpers, which is familiar to every one, appears to be another remain of the self-same orgies; and, in fact, allowance being made for the wide difference of habit between a sailor and a sweep, the imagination might suppose, from their dresses and their music, that a company of the sooty fraternity was performing its antics on board a northern whaler.

Although the merry-makers had evacuated the cabin, where the captain's indulgence had allowed them to carry on their frolics, the spirit of the $d^{\circ}$ had not evaporated. 'The absurdities of the Fiurth Pole and the maelstroom still served the harpooners and others as a ground-work on which to build fresh jests, at the expense of their besotted companions, whose heads still retained the propensity to revolve; and they succeeded in convincing them that a tall dark object, rising from amidst a patch of ice near the horizon, was the axis of the world, to which they were being drawn by its attractive power.

The commands they had received from the captain, to get out a hawser ready for making fast, contributed mainly to impress this belief on their minds, and when I got upon deck, I found a knot of these wise men in most seriocomic deliberation, upon the consequences of running foul of the Pole. The truth was, that we were making towards the edge of a long patch of ice, which had surrounded a vessel, and frozen together, placing her in that situation terrible to Greenland-men, called being " beset;" and good reason they have for holding it in dread, since their imprisonment always retards their fishing operations, and often endures for a great length of time.

The joke, however, passed well enough with those whose distorted vision still continued, and the rest, after laying out the cable, ready to be used if required, again betook themselves to dancing " betwixt decks," with the most reckless scorn of repose, or of the chances of labour, ever and anon deputing the barber to petition for more liquor ; and he advanced to the companion, at the head of the band of pannikinbeaters, mess-kettle-bangers, and trumpeters, with such an infernal din of the harshest dis-
cords, that the Cbinese uproar to frighten away an eclipse would have been music to its riot.

The whole of the first of May was brilliant in weather, and clear in sea. Towards evening, however, masses of ice again appeared loose upon the water, and we passed to leeward of the patch, including the vessel beset.

On the second, snow fell plentifully, and the cold increased ; but I had become so habituated to it, that I could walk the deck without wearing a hat, although water poured into a basin instantly congealed, even by the side of the fire. The cabin-door was left constantly wide open, by general consent; and, as if we had become hardened by local situation, none of those precautions taken to preserve warmth during an English winter, were here observed, although the cold was so much more intense.

I shall not now confine myself to detailing the precise remarks I made, on the several days during my continuation in the north water, unless some event worth dating offers itself to notice, but shall give my observations collectively, and only mention the lapse of time as occasion may require. One circumstance I shall now repeat, that the reader may not be misled
ghten away its riot. as brilliant jards evenappeared to leeward
$y$, and the habituated hout wearto a basin ide of the antly wide if we had , none of rmth durerved, alense.
detailing veral days rater, unitself to ns collec$f$ time as ce I shall be misled
by the terms night and day, which is, that, in reality, we never had any night, the whole twenty four hours being one continued period of light, and this perpetual day existed for several months. At midnight the sun would shine as gaily into the cabin as if it were open morning, and darkness had totally disappeared from our senses. The only spot I could discover, where the murky deity continued to maintain a shadow of his ancient power, was in the depths of the hold; but to that gloomy dungeon I scarcely ever turned my eyes, and the glow of brilliant day, that almost constantly shone around us, was far too delightful to make me wish for gloom ; and thus the idea of night gradually faded from my memory.

The reader, however, must not suppose that the sun never altered his position, and that broad noon perpetually shed its glare upon us. There was, on the contrary, a sensible difference in the situation of the great luminary every twelve hours; for, as our imaginary night passed on, he sunk down to the horizon, but he never disappeared below it. The light, at this time, was far less brilliant, though not less clear, than at mid-day, and the effect of the beams, shooting horizontally along the surface
of the sea, was peculiarly strange and unearthly. It was a kind of sunset, without the enchanting fervour of rich and mellow hues, which pour such golden splendour over every object at that hour. A cold, pure, yellow brightness gleamed along the ocean, and sparkling gems of diamond and sapplire shone from the countless icy pinnacles and grots; but there was no ripe and melting glow of crimson clouds, no deluge of molten gold and liquid coral, streaming from west to east, and bathing earth, and sea, and sky in dyes of nameless lustre; there came not that soothed, yet high-wrought, sympathy in natures glory, which creeps upon the soul as the approach of evening brings repose and cailmness, while all the scene around, above, beyond, wherever the eye can bear the mind upon the wings of sight, is filled with gorgeous excess of heavenly magnificence. Often, very often, did I long again to behold the richness of my native sunsets, and not even the brilliance of an arctic mid-day could compensate for the deprivation.

When I look around me, and reflect that on this day last month I was sitting by my father's fireside, and secured from every danger which human foresight cau avoid, while now I am
borne along upon the faithless bosom of the deep, where its waters wash the most inhospitable countries of the universe, and where the perils of the tempest are rendered more numerous and more fearful by the masses of ice that threaten, like living rocks, to attack the vessels which shun their contaci, I wonder at the sudden change that has taken place in my situation, with feelings somewhat akin to those of one who dreams of strange and unexpected things.
To me, who have been brought up in London, in the losom of an indulgent family, and in circumstances from which chances of every kind were as remote as the lot of man would allow, it is a singular mutation of place, associates, and contingencies, to find myself approaching towards the northern extremity of Spitzbergen, on board a Grcenland whaler, and surrounded with objects, beings, and difficulties, of the most formidable nature. Instead of the buildings of ${ }^{\prime}$ a highly civilized people, their pleasure-grounds and meadows, I am in the midst of a dangerous sea, thickly covered with floating crags, whose very aspects speak of shipwrick, while vast fields of ice hover in the distance, like cowering birds of prey, waiting for the moment to pounce upon their quarries. Instead of the gay scenes vol. II.
and numerous diversions of a populous city, I am confined to a few amusements, and a few heterogeneous companions, contained within a space of little more than a hundred feet in length. The views around me are wild and desolate, and the animals that enliven them are monsters; and, instead of the comfort and security of a paternal dwelling, and the impossibility of perishing through want, I am exposed to the constant hazard of storms and shipwrecks, to the certainty of many inconveniencies, and to the possibility of being starved to death by hunger and by cold.

Such meditations as these, for I will not trouble the reader with a third of what passed across my fancy, arose in my mind, as I contemplated the splendid dangers which gathered round us during this and a few of che following days. After quitting an open space of water, in which the greater part of the first of May had been spent, we entered amongst an assemblage of large masses of ice, disposed in close array, heaving and wallowing amid the billows, with violent and unceasing motion. All the fragments I had seen before were but as small detachments of light troops, scouring the vacant plains, while these formed the main body of the
army, with its artillery and heavy horse, posted in order of battle and defiance.
I will not stop to depict the grandeur of the scenery. How can I, or any one, display to the imagination of another images and situations to which there exist in his mind no parallel. He who has not seen the mighty strife of ice and water, raging like huge crags broken loose upon the main, to wage free warfare with the waves, can never conceive the sublimity and terror of the conflict. To suppose a large island, of the whitest marble, shattered into ten thousand shapeless portions, would afford the nearest resemblance to the icy giants; and to fancy this host of steny mensters rolling and bounding amidst a tempestuous sea, foaming with wreaths of surge, and roaring against the blast, will bring before the mental optics of the speculator a vision of the field of combat through which we had to force our way.
We began the attempt on the second, in company with two Dutch ships, and the Alert of Petcrhead; and, notwithstanding the ill-luck which was prognosticated to us by a small bird, (probably a snow-bunting,) settling on our bow.. sprit, we contrived to thread the moving maze during the first day without the clue of Ariadne.
"'Phroughont the following twenty four hours," (so says the log-book,) "we continued sailing amongst large quantities of very heary ice, maiay pieces of which struck against our bows, but did no damage." They did no damage, certainly, to the fortified nose and cheeks of the Leviathan, but they occasioned me sundry bumps and concussions, as unplensant as they were at first mexpected. He who was sitting at ease upon the after-locker of the cabin would suddenly fied himself in contact with the bulk-head on the opposite side, imitating a spread eagle in the position of his limbs, while all the other moveables, in company with him, had taken a flight in the same direction, and were seen dashed upon the fioor, or strewn within the fender.

He might be drinking at the moment, with his hand turned towards the stem, and then the inexorable laws of motion decree that, on a blow being given to the stern, the fluid, be it what it may, shall fly incontinently in his face, and straitways it is done: besides which, he shall feel himself tumbled backwards, without ecremony, as if knocked down by the assault of the guiltless liquor.

Should he be in the crow's nest, he will fancy
himself about to be flung out of it, like a bullet from a sling, or a shuttlecock from a caronet; nor can there be a more fearful sensation than the convulsive jerk given to the lofty watchtower, by the suddeli shock of ice against the head of the ship. The slender mast seems to bend forward instantaneously, as if it were a supple hazel twig waving in the wind, and the astounded being who is perched upon it, at the height of more than a hundred feet, appears to be a loosened nut, ready to be shaken down from the topmost branch.

The beauty of the extended prospect which such an elevation procured, however, compensated completely for the alarm occasioned at first by these unusual agitations; and the sight of thirty sail from the mast head, striving to get through the numerous and narrow "lanes," which intersected the barriers of threatening ice rocks, afforded a bird's eye view of the grandeur of aretic nature, and of the noble daring of the human mind, highly gratifying to me, as a lover of the savage gorldess, and as a being of mortal mould.

This kind of loose unconnected ice is called " pack ice," and is liable to be driven together, by winds, round the vessels passing through it,
which it seldom fails to take prisoners, by congealing into a large irregular floe, and there they must remain " beset" till a better wind breaks up the congregated phalanx, and disperses it over the ocean. A gentle gale, succeeded by a calm, is the most dangerous wind in producing this effect, as it first puts the ice in motion, and then leaves it in quiescence when collected round the ship, that it may have time to join its nt-merous pieces together by freezing, an effect which takes place to an alarming extent in the course of a few hours. Most of the vast flaws I have seen were composed of these reunited fragments, and to be inclosed in a field of frozen water, of many miles diameter, would be no propitious situation, especially towards the end of summer.

I jumped out of bed this morning, to see a snow bird, (Larus Eburneus, or the Ivory Gull.) Its plumage is so beautifully white, that it can scarcely be distinguished when standing at a little distance on the snow, and its jet black legs seem to walk about as if unconnected with any body, and as if following the yellowish beak which precedes them a little way above their level. Their outline is particularly imperceptible when the sun shines upon the ice, on which
s, by conthere they nd breaks isperses it eded by a producing tion, and ted round join its , an effect ent in the vast flaws reunited of frozen ld be no $s$ the end
, to see a ory Gull.) hat it can ding at a black legs with any vish beak ove their mpercepon which
they are stationed, and I have remained for several minutes, waiting to point my gun at them, and wondering where they had concealed themselves, when they were direct before my eyes.

In the afternoon two boats paid us a visit, and brought unfavourable intelligence of their fishing prospects. One whale alone had been yet discovered, and that had not been taken; but many vessels had been fortunate in "sealing." One had caught five thousand, another half that number, others two thousand, seven hundred, five hundred, and so on, decreasing. A thousand seals are computed equal to a size fish, (a whale of six feet bone,) and the oil is of better quality; but their skins would not obtain the same amount as the whalebone. Besides, to run any chance of getting a sufficient quantity, the ships must commence their operations much earlier in the year than is required for taking the whale, since the seals congregate most plentifully at the edge of the winter's ice, before it has been broken up by the advance of spring; and for this purpose smaller barks are sent out in February and March, solely to capture these animals.

The cold, now increased by a north-east gale,
grows excessive, and extends its influence even to the fire side. "As I write these words," says my journal, "the ink is freezing in my quill, as may be known by the letters becoming more and more illegible, though the pen is full of fluid." I repeated this circumstance several times, to convince myself of the reality; for I am naturally given to question the first appearance of phenomena; and I constantly observed icy crystals form rapidly within the little instrument; and, as an additional proof, I held them close before the stove, in front of which I was sitting, and they melted into ink again.

This demonstrates that the cold was extreme; but, as a drawback on its intensity, it must be considered, that, though the cabin door was shut, it did not fit so closely but that plenteous streams of wind found their way between the crevices, the velocity of which was increased by their obtaining ready exit from similar outlets on the opposite side; and every one knows, that the abstraction of heat is greatly facilitated by the swift passage of cold air across the surface.

To any one in England it will appear a sin. gular want of common attention to convenience, (not to mention the fear of thorough draughts, to have permitted the existence of such openings, ing in my becoming pen is full ce several lity ; for I st appearobserved ttle instruheld them ich I was
in the fortifications of our citadel, as would allow the enemy to carry his assaults even to the centre of our hearths; but to a mariner in the Greenland seas, such carelessness seems matter of no moment. Probably, the much greater severity of weather to which they are habituated upon deck, and in their boats, may occasion them to esteem the imperfect shelter of their cabins a high degree of warmth, and they may have acquired so much insensibility to cold as not to feel its slight aggressions; but, certainly, I cannot defend the useless want of proper convenience against the inroads of a north eastern blast, otherwise than by declaring the fact, that, in this climate, a low $2 r$ state of temperature than the most bitter cold of an English winter did not affect me with the same sensation of deadly suffering as I have often experienced in the south of Britain.
The feeling produced by placing the hand on metal, such as the ironwork of the rigging, or the telescope, was that of scalding, and the spray and foam which flew against the sides of our ship remained frozen where it touched the planks. At noon, on the third, we were in $78^{\circ}, 30^{\prime \prime}$, with the severity of weather increasing. My attention was much attracted towards

$$
\text { F } 3
$$

a shower of frozen particles, which fell down like snow during this season of inclemency, but which was not the snow I had been used to see. Its general appearance was a fall of scales, or thin circular pellicles of ice; but upon minute investigation, they were found to be crystalline feathers, of symmetrical beauty, connected together by their bases, so as to form a common centre, from whieh the vanes or shafts projected like rays; or, to use a plainer simile, like the spokes of a wheel from the box of the axletree. From the primary rays, secondary ones branched out, and met each other, composing a net-work of small crystals; and, though the integral particles of every separate piece of snow were little elongated drops of congealed water, eacts having a small end inserted into the larger extremity of the globule beneath it, and affording its own head for the reception of the taper point of that succeeding, the various arrangements of these strings of icy beads produced an infinitude of delicate forms, the contemplation of which was highly interesting. The most plentiful figure was that of a flat star, of six principal rays, with many minor lines connecting them together; and the disposal of these ramifications served to diversify this simple form in many
fell down nency, but sed to see. scales, or on minute crystalline nected toa common projected like the axletree. branched net-work integral now were ter, eacts arger exaffording per point ements of infinitude of which plentiful principal ing them iffications in many
delightful ways; but there were other more intricate and more beautiful arrangements of the elementary crystal, which fixed the eye in admiration upon their fairy fabric. Elegant masses, brilliant stars, rosettes, fetuillettes, and globes, of complex filagree, presented themselves in every variety; but the extreme chasteness of combination in which these little automaton diamonds had disposed themselves is beyond description.

My ink still freezes when I write out my short hand notes of daily observations; but even the pallid deathly hue of my fingers, bleached in the keen air that congeals the sable fluid in my pen, does not deter me from the practice I have resolved to follow, of enlarging my stenographic memoranda before the freshness of memory shall have faded; and I recommend to all travellers and voyagers, to let no trifling inconveniences, nor pleasant seduction, interfere with the determination they will doubtless adopt on their departure, to put down in writing every remark they shall make during their progress. However unimportant the omission may appear, at the time it takes place, they will find occasion to regret the loss of an amusing anecdote, or in-
structive fact; and, notwithstanding the great care I took to preserve whatever appeared to me at the period worthy of recollection, I am sorry that I did not embalm in ink and paper the substance of many light tales and merry jests, the shadows of which now flit tauntingly across my inemory.
During the night, a strong gale blew, like a spirit broken forth from the cave of Boreas, who, no doubt, has his menagerie of winds somewhere in this quarter. This demon was of the northeastern family; but, whether it was nor-nor-east, half east, or east and by north, I do not remember. ' What I chiefly know on the subject is, that it was a devilish cold one.

On the morning of the fourth, I found no alleviation of weather, but a splendid exhibition of icy grandeur. The gale had driven the pack ice into large islands, filled with rocks and pyramids, and 'hummocks,' or smaller icy hillocks. These elevations have a peculiarly beautiful effect at the horizon, especially when gleaming, as they did to-day, in the rays of a brilliant sun. The ruins of Palmyra, or of Thebes, with all their marble columns, and their long arcades, seemed risen from the ocean, and the palaces of
the great ared to me [ am sorry paper the nerry jests, gly across
lew, like a reas, who, omewhere the north-r-nor-east, lo not rehe subject
found no exhibition the pack and pyrahillocks. beautiful rleaming, liant sun. with all arcades, alaces of
vory, and cities of alabaster, of the eastern and northern minstrels, appeared no longer the dreams of imagination.

I was never weary, never content, with gazing on the endless multitude of shapes and attitudes in which the ice presented itself; nor can I hope to impress on the mind of the reader the feeling of delight which yet remains in my breast from the hour I beheld them. 'I'he glory of the sun in these regions is unknown to the inhabitants of the more southern world, and if they could convert their dingy seas into floods of fluid sapphire, and cover them with their proudest works of architecture, hewn from pure Parian stone, they would not succeed in rivalling this realm of splendor and magnificence, unless they could make the lord of day look down from his skies through an atmosphere as clear and subtle as the air of Spitzbergen.

In the sunshine I was warm and comfortable, whilst walking on the deck, without hat or gloves; but upon returning to the cabin to write, I was compelled to hold my pen to the fire to thaw its frozen charge.
The Frederick VI., a Dane, came alongside to-day, and the Trafalgar, Captain Lloyd, was in company. Neither had seen any ' fish,'
and we talked of turning southward, whither they were supposed to have retreated.

Throughout the night the rays of a bright sun shone gaily down the steerage, putting me in doubt whethre it was not a shame to shut myself up in a little dark nook of a bed-cabin, while all without was cheerfulness and brilliancy. However, upon taking counsel of my pillow, it advised me to lay my head softly upon it, and consider the point; and, strange to say, I forgot my question after a few moments experiment.

On rising, I found the Leviathan still among vast bodies of heavy ice; and, after breakfast, her stern came in contact with one of them, and a most furious concussion was the consequence. I was hurled from my seat up against the storeroon door, before I could comprehend the cause of the movement; but the quick descent of the captain from the crow's nest, out of which he had nearly been precipitated, soon informed me of its origin. Having reached the deck, he hurried, with some of the harpooners, to look for leaks, but none were then found, though afterwards they were not so invisible.

This was a most tremendous blow, and its violence was only prevented from being fatal to
rd, whither d.
of a bright putting me me to shut bed-cabin, d brilliancy. y pillow, it pon it, and say, I fornts experistill among breakfast, them, and nsequence. the storeehend the ck descent st, out of , soon ineached the ooners, to en found, visible. v , and its $g$ fatal to
our ship by the excellence of her fortifications. These were muniments, externally, of additional sheathing to her bows, of great thickness, and of strong iron plates, bound over her nose, where collisions were expected to take place; while, internally, stout shores or props, called ' pointers,' were placed obliquely within the cheeks, to sustain the ribs and planks during rough encounters.

We have now thirty-eight ships in sight, few of which have met with whales. The Neptune* of Hull, Munro, a gallant bark, passed near us; " walking the water like a thing of life." A Dutchman, also, lay under our starboard quarter for a little while ; but the only news communicated by occasional 'speaking' was, that the Eagle, which had been beset, was seen flinching, and, from circumstances, it is conjectured she has fallen in with a dead fish.

May 6th. The sun has not yet ceased shining without interruption, through days and nights, for nearly a week, and the weather is milder. I observed to-day, particularly, the effects of double refraction, in duplicating the images of the ice-peaks and bummocks in the

[^1]distance. To a casual glance, it seemed as if, contrary to the law of perspective, these masses grew larger as they retired from the eye; but attentive inspection shewed that an inverted likeness of the real object was represented close above it, giving it a magnified appearance.

Another crow's-nest was set up this morning, at the foretop gallant mast head, and an additional watch placed in it. All hands were afterwards employed in keeping the ship clear of the ice, which environed us in large quantities, and during their operations a finner rose near us, blowing up jets of steam, and wallowing in the water till it dived.

Another view of Spitzbergen appeared on the following day, being part of Prince Charles' Foreland, a long island on the western coast. The ice-bound regions of the main land were clearly seen beyond it, and I obtained a more distinct view of its surface than I had enjoyed before. I say enjoyed, for Spitzbergen had been the Utima Thule of my travelling desires since I was a child, although I never even dreamt of seeing that land of the sublime and desolate.

The shores of this extensive tract of barrenness and beauty looked low where we saw them,
emed as if, hese masses e cye; but n inverted ented close ance.
is morning, ind an adands were ship clear rge quanfinner rose d wallow-
and wide plains stretched from the coast inland to the foot of a range of mountains; but there are seven conical hills, lying near cach nther, towards the sea, which seem unconnected with any other cluster, and have been designated by the name of the seven Ice Bergs, though, in all probability, they are only smaller mountains, shrouded in eternal snow.

Numerous hills, similar to the seven Ice Bergs, stand scattered over the desert that lies along the shore; but, as they grow more distant, they assume bolder and still loftier characters, many of them hiding their heads in the clouds, while others shew their snow-wreathed crests above the highest vapour.

The universal whiteness, which spreads over hill and valley to the far distant mountain, gives a singularly dazzling and unvaried cast to the wild features of the scene, when lit up by the sun; but I had also the good fortune to view it when partly free from this delusive brilliance, and I traced, with a telescope, the gradually ascending chains of Alps, till they seemed to rise beyond the sphere of earth. My miind felt as if mounting with gigantic strides from pinnacle to pinnacle, to scale the barriers

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { LLOYDO RECISTER } \\
\text { LIDRNK. }
\end{gathered}
$$

of another world; cliff rose beyond cliff, and precipice was piled upon precipice, till their Heecy sides searce allowed a perfect image to the sight ; but even when I believes I had gained the ultimate verge of vision, an airy minaret gleamed still far beyond my fancied limit, which, though in perspective size a mere flake of snow against the sky, might be in reality a huge avalanche, langing on the brow of an aretic Mont Mlanc. What, then, were the wonders which might lie between ne and this speek of distant world! What the caverns, the lakes, the glaciers, the people, and the monsters! I was lost in a dream of speculation and desire, as I gazed long and lingeringly over this expanse of re. gions unexplored, and I turned from it to the familiar things around me with contempt and mortified ambition.
'The portion of Prince Charles' Foreland which we made, and of which J preserve a drawing, was the 'North Ho,k,' or northern extremity, and presented the bluff face of a stecp precipice, terminating a high-backed hill, which seemed to run round a small bay, of which the 'Ilook' formed one of the points. Its colour was dark and grey, and broad streaks
cliff, and till their ange to the gained the et gleamed ch, though row against avalanche, ont Blanc. ich might ant world! aciers, the lost in a s I gazed use of re. n it to the empt and

Forcland oreserve a northern face of a acked hill, 1 bay, of he points. ad streaks
of snow traversed it perpendicularly, probably ocetrpying rifts in the surface, where it lay secure from the warmoth of the sun.

The sea towards the shore was crowded with small fragments of ice, which seemed collected there by wind or currents, and this crushed form of frozen water is termed brash ice. One would have supposed, to see it, that some mighty mace had been employed to pound the floes to pieces, so plentifully did it strew the surface of the occan; but it is believed, and very plausibly, to be the portions beaten and ground off the larger masses by the rude encounters in which they sometimes meet.

Another day brought back the bitter weather we had lost, and my ink resumed its freezing habit while I wrote. My MSS. afford abundant instances of this circumstance, not only in particular passages, which seem to die away upon the paper, as the fluid became consolidated, but in the general paleness of the letters, owing to the colouring matter of the ink being thrown down by its congelation. Before I begin my scriptorial labours, I am obliged to place the vessel containing it on the bar of the stove, and though I dip it hot from this solution, I am soon
compelled to hold my pen to the fire again to thaw its contents.

We had a hard gale during the night, which forced us to take in sail, though the sea was but slightly agitated. It is of great advantage in the north water, that the ocean seldom produces those billows which deal destruction to vessels in the open main.

The presence of the vast quantity of ice floating on its surface is the cause of this placidity, and it is well that Providence does not allow the waves to drive the floes and patches every instant against the sides of our vessels. Storms, however, are not unknown in these high latitudes, but they are rare; one took place while I was in the 'country, and we experienced not a little of its violence.

We warped our way through large flat islands of ice to-day, between which the lanes were few and narrow. These passages resemble serpentine canals cut through rocks of marble, and while gliding in them the mariner may fancy himself sailing up a river, in a country where the land is white and sparry.

In the course of the day I was struck with a glossy smoothness, which floated on the face of
te sea was advantage ldom protruction to f ice floatplacidity, t allow the every inStorms, high latilace while perienced lat islands were few e serpenrble, and nay fancy where the
ck with a e face of
the ocean, and extended in various directions, and, on examination, I found it to arise from small thin spots of ice, which, in the Greenland dialect, are called ' pancakes.' These are the first indications of the sea's freezing, which usually takes place when its waters are smooth and quiescent; and it proved to me, what I had discovered by my feelings, that the cold had increased in severity to a great degree.

The reader will, perhaps, expect, and very naturally, that $I$, who talk of temperature, should tell him what the thermometer said on these occasions; but, before he expresses his surprise at my omissions, let me inform him that the instrument I brought with me of that description was destroyed in a gale after we quitted Shetland, by which it was thrown down from the bulk head of my cabin ; and that, when it was wanted, one belonging to the ship was found to have been left behind in London.
9 th. The cold of yesterday was trifling, compared with that of to-day, to which a stiff northeasterly breeze has added double severity. Writing is scarcely practicable, cven with hot ink, so quickly does it congeal in the pen, and so little willing are my fingers to withstand the
air that freezes their busy instrument, even within their grasp.

I had determined to take a fair opportunity of trying my powers of resisting cold, or rather of enduring it, and judging this as fit a time for the experiment as I might find, I determined to walk upon deck for two hours, exposed to the biting blast which swept the surfaces of ice and water ; nor did I permit a thick shower of sleet, that shut in every prospect, to deter me: accordingly, I stole away, when my guardian was quietly ensconced in his state-room, and began my march upon the deck.

I completed my task with pleasure, and found, as I had conjectured, that the action of walking sufficiently obviated the intensity of the cold to render it tolerable, and had not the wind lashed my face unmercifully, aided by its comrade the sleet, which, being of the crystalline kind, was more troublesome than ordinary, I should have enjoyed my promenade.

The sun shone at times through the snow, and during two or three intervals between the showers; but I felt no warmth from that. It was by no means agreeable to keep my face to the wind, even for a few moments, and the sensa-
tion such a trial occasioned I can only compare to the strokes of a whip across the countenance. One of the sailors, the barber of Thursday, shewed me blisters on his ear, produced by the keenness of the wind; they resembled the bubble or blister caused by scalding water. Part of the period I passed in walking under the lee of the ' Duke of York,' alias the trysail, a situation which gives the breeze tenfold violence, and consequently lowers the temperature greatly. Nevertheless, I felt more agreeable warmth in my hands and feet, than. if I had been sitting close in with the fire, and I had no cause to regret my experiment. I was surprised to see a thick mist rising from the sea, like tall flames of flog gleaming in the rays of the sun, and learnt that this is the 'frost rime' spoken of by northern navigators. It is said to be occasioned by the greater coolness of the air to the sea, which causes evaporation from its surface. The water was green and blue alter ately, and the masses of ice few, but of great size.
Large quantities of snow, both of the common flaky kind, and the crystalline, fell during the evening and night, so as to require frequent clearance of the deck from its incumbrance. It still came down in abundance when I rose on
the tenth, and on looking out from the companion, the grim face of winter appeared in all its hoary desolation.

Not only was the deek, and all upon it, white with a fleecy covering, but the masts, tops, yards, shrouds, stays, and every rope and portion of the rigging on which a particle of snow could lodge, was veiled in a feathery tunic. But the fore-part of the vessel presented a beantiful and enchanted sight. The waves which dashed against the bows, and the spray which flew over the forecastle, even to the foretop, when she dipped her head beneath the surge, became encrusted on every spot they touched. The whole front of the hull and upper works was encased in a splenc' sheet of ice, while from the bowsprit and spritsail yard buge stalactites and massy pendants hung down, like the tusks of elephimts; minor icicles, and spikes of ivory whiteness, were ranged on every line and pole, giving them the appearance of long jawbones armed with unnumbered teeth, and scarcely was the material of the ship discernible at any point before the mast. It might have been imagined, upon seeing this part only of the Leviathan, that she had been immersed in a petrifying lake, whose waters had congealed

In the comeared in all
on it, white nasts, tops, e and porcle of snow hery tunic. ted a beauaves which pray which e forctop, the surge, ey touched. pper works ice, while l huge stavn , like the d spikes of y line and long jawceth, and discornible night have art only of amersed in congealed
around her, or that she had been dipped in a vast cauldron of melted glass, which had clung to her, and grown solid as she was withdrawn.

This incrustation was continued nearly all round the sides, and in various other places, wherever the north-cast gale, which still raged over us, bore the foam of the angry sea; and it was delightful to sit on one of the quarter-boats, and see our vessel glide through the deep blue ocean, like a bark of crystal sailing along the sky.

Such contemplations, in a situation so exposed, were not, however, to be long indulged with impunity; and there were none but my friend William and myself who seemed to enjoy the fairy and fantastic appearance of our good ship, arrayed in ice and snow. The sailors, clothed in their huge pea-jackets and camlet trowsers, with Welsh wigs upon their heads, surmounted by long-eared furskin caps tied under their chins, and with their hands buricd in triple mittens, paced their watches impaticntly, amidst the wreathing sleet that whirled around them, smoking their pipes in rueful silence. The hatches were all closed, and covered with tarpaulins, to keep out the frost, and fires were permitted more liberally Vol. il. G
'twixt decks and in the galley, and the mess kettles came more frequently aft for allowances of drams.

In the cabin, the evidences of decreased warmth became plentiful and striking. My inkstand now was not my only thermometer, for every thing liquid, in whatever situation it might stand, unless actually on the fire, was frozen in a little time.

During breakfast, a pellicle of ice was formed over water poured into the slop basin, though the door was shut, and the stove was glowing like a furnace. Hot water, left in a saucepan close at the foot of the stove, was found frozen; and in a little closet or locker, contiguous to the fire-place, fluids very quickly changed into solid bodies.

To these instances of intense cold may be added the freezing of a barrel of brown stout, in the store-room, about five feet from the fire, and the consolidation of eggs buried deep in oatmeal. Great numbers of these seafaring luxuries burst their shells, from the expansion of freezing, and were lost, and our delicious stout was spoiled by its congelation : this, however, was not our only barrel.

I now felt more inclined to give credence to
the recital of arctic voyagers, from Barentz downwards, than I had hitherto allowed; and my messmates, whom I had taunted, by saying that they had made the coast of Norway instead of Spitzbergen, now returned my jests with interest. They frequently begged me to take a spell at the mast head, in the crow's nest, where they were obliged to remain for two hours, exposed to the biting fury of the north east gale, which raised blisters on their skins, as if it had lashed them with a whip of fire; and they hoped I should be in readiness to go out for four hours on the bran, that is, to go to some distance from the ship, and lie in wait in a boat near the 'flaw edge,' in expectation of the rising of a whale. This practice, which is chiefly used in thick and foggy weather, was not, however, pursued at this time, as we continued sailing to the northward at a good rate, in spite of the adverse wind.

At noon we found ourselves, by observation, five minutes beyond the eightieth degree, and as we continued our course we probably passed on ten or fifteen miles further towards the Pole; but, having got thus far, a council of whale-catching was called. The question to be decided by deliberation was, whether, after run-

$$
\text { G } 2
$$

ning so far north, without even sceing 'a fish,' it would not be better to alter our course, and steer soutli-west; and as the opinions of almost all those competent to judge on the subject coincided, the ship was put about.

I camot say this improvement, or alteration, in our route, gave me any gratification, for I desired greatly to have proceeded to the utmost limit of the liquid arctic ; but I could not feel any right to murmur, and I afterwards learnt that a very few miles more would have brought us to the verge of the frozen occan.

Still, though we had a favourable wind for our new destination, we kept hovering and beating about the cighticth degrec, in hopes of meeting with game; and, on the eleventh, the gale was gone, and the weather became mild, in comparison to its late excess. Our desires were also indulged another way, for, before 'eight bells,' a loud cry of " fish! fish!" resounded through the ship. I ran upon deck at the welcome shout, and bcheld, sinking behind a flat piece of ice, the tail of a large whale, an enormous black tail, the width of which must have been twenty feet, and in figure like the extremity usually given to that of the dolphins of historical paintings.
ng 'a fish,' ourse, and of almost lject coin-
alteration, tion, for I the utmost ld not feel ards learnt ve brought e wind for and beates of meet, the gale mild, in esires were ore ' eight resounded at the welind a flat , an enormust have the extreins of his-

Two boats were immediately lowered down, and the eagerness of the crew to man them, could only be rivalled by dogs impatient 'n be let loose at their game.

In three minutes they were off from the - $i_{1}$, and the mate would have got fast to the huge monster, had not his boat-steerer fallen overboard the moment before he expected to be rowed on the back of the animal; and, to save the poor fellow's life, the crew were compelled to 'hold water' and pick him up.

In the meanwhile the whale disappeared, and rose no more, and our philosophy was severely taxed to make us bear the misfortune like men, for many had a great inclination to act like children on the occasion.

We had the p'easure of giving chase to several other fish in the course of this and the following day; and, though there were a Dutch and an English ship close to one of the creatures, they honourably forbore to send in pursuit of it, because we first discovered it, and by our preparations made them acquainted with its situation.

The afternoon of the eleventh was fine and sunshiny; but on the twelfth a return of the former severe cold, accompanied with constant showers of sleet, and heavy streams of ice cross-
ing our course, and assaulting our bows, rendered the day not so pleasant.

Many whales, however, appeared in different quarters, and boats from several ships covered the sea, in hopes of capturing them. No one was successful; but it was a pleasant sight to sce upwards of thirty boats, variously adorned, and ably manned, gliding among masses of floating marble, like revellers on an artificial lake. The eagerness of the hunt, likewise, gave ardour to the feelings, and the betters at a rowing match could not have felt more excitement at the manœuvres of their favourite wherries, than did the different crews for the luck of their appropriate vessels. It was, indeed, requisite that they should be animated by some strong stimulus, for the bleakness of the air grew terrible towards night, and increased to a higher pitch of intensity than I had hitherto experienced. In addition to the proofs I have already mentioned of the frigorific power of the air, during these onsets of the frost, I may add, that the enemy now followed me into my closest retreat. My bed cabin, although defended with a door, which shut me up as if inclosed in a chest, could not keep out the penetrating influence of the Greenland demon. But to feel cold in bed,
oows, ren-
in diferal ships ring them. a pleasant variously ong masses artificial likewise, betters at ore exciterite wherhe luck of ndeed, re$d$ by some te air grew o a higher perienced. eady menir, during that the est retreat. th a door, a a chest, fluence of ld in bed,
that centre of indulgence and ease, was to an Englishman a breach not to be endured of his self-appropriated privilege of comfort, and accordingly I fortified my citadel of repose with a canvas curtain on the outside of the slide, so that no hostile breaths of air should intrude themselves through the erevices and chinks; and then, to retain my natural caloric as completely round me as I could, I laid over the counterpane of woollen, which covered my other bed-clothes, four folds of thick canvas, of size sufficient to envelop me entirely.
These precautions had the desired effect of preventing my suffering from the severity of the weather, but so bitterly keen was the frost, during the night of the twelfth, that I found, when I awoke in the morning, the quadrupled canvas frozen stiff where it covered my face, and had imbibed the moisture of my breath. This daring attack made me anxious to know the state of a thermometer at the period, and I obtained information, from a visitor fron. one of the ships in company, that Fahrenheit, upon deck, was three degrees and a half below zero, being thirty-three degrees and a half below the freezing point. Now, when it is considered that the temperature sometimes descends at the mast
head, to eight degrees below zero, it may be conjectured what a pleasant occupation must be that of looking out for two hours over the icestrewn ocean, with a stiff breeze constantly applying the cold more severely to the countenance. Yet I saw the captain, mates, and harpooners, regularly, and even cheerfully, take their turns at this desperate employment, and I have known Mr. Shafton remain a whole watch, or four hours, in the crow's nest, during a most intolerable gale.

A heavy fall of snow, in the evening, rendered our watch towers of little use, for the eye could not distinguish a ship's length distance from the deck. This obliged us and our companions to lie too, sailing at this time being dangerous among heavy ice, and it afforded us an opportuuity for a merry meeting of the different captains, on board the Leviathan, whither they were invited by our commander. Could Hogarth have occupied my ked, while this party enjoyed their merriment in the cabin, he might have enriched his sketch-book with a variety of costumes and disguises, more grotesque and laughable than even his imagination could have supplied. Every man in 'the country' arrays himself in such accumulation of dress as he feels
it may be must be er the iceconstantly c counteand harlly, take nt , and I le watch, g a most eye could from the anions to angerous opporturent capher they Hogarth enjoyed ht have $y$ of cosue and ald have , arrays he feels
requisite, to withstand the effects of wind and weather, and the results produced by this neces. sity are as humorous as varied. Slender men swell out to a size of limb and body, to which gout and dropsy would never have increased their dimensions; and those whose proportions seemed to emulate those of the animals of these regions, now appear, when attired in fur and flannel, the greatest monsters of the seas.

But the ornamental portions, or 'outriggings,' of their habiliments presented the most ludicrous appearance to a landsman. The chief part selected for the display of this burlesque taste was the head, and the variety of wigs, and caps, and comforters, around and upon this stronghold of the senses, was enough to make a superficial observer conclude, that the senses themselves had been driven from their keep, or were too closely imprisoned to know the insane appearance of its exterior.

The sailors, however, exceeded their superiors in the incongruousness of their dresses, for their means did not allow them to make use of materials so costly, and they supplied their wants from the skins of bears and seals, to the utter banishment of all rule and precedent in the fashions of civilized life. To see a boat's
crew of these masqueraders, one might suppose them arrived from Crusoe's island, in the livery of their liege lord; and, certainly, no canoe full of barbarians, whether from the north or south, would present a more barbaric outfit.

It may readily be supposed, that the prospects of the fishery were the first subjects discussed in this assembly of sea kings, and long and doleful were the statements and commentaries thereupon delivered; but after each one had got rid of his burthen of complaints and grievances, they all set to work to distribute consolation and encouragement with liberal tongues, and, as the wine and grog exerted their subtle influence to second their endeavours, it is wonderful how brightly the sun of hope burst out from the clouds of gloom that had obscured it, and lit up smiles of gaiety and confidence upon their former disappointed countenances.

The conversation now took that historical turn, which makes the society of seamen agreeable, and many curious anecdotes fell from the lips of our guests. To me this was a fund of amusement and employment, for my pencil and my note-book were ever ready to receive the details of sea-life and adventure; and the remarks and reflections of mariners, on the manners and enjoyments of us ' land lubbers,' were highly
diverting to an idler. The severity of the weather was, of course, a subject of general observation, and led to many reminiscences-the following is remarkable.
"I met at Billy Pitman's, one day," said Captain B-, " with an old Greenlandman, who had sailed in the Nancy; at least he told me so; and when I observed she was reported to have been lost, with all her crew, he replied, that all but himself had certainly perished. They were frozen up at the latter end of the season, he said, from having staid too late among the ice, and they saw the daylight disappear, and the long northern winter darken around them, with feelings of the utmost horror. He was one of the boat-steerers at that time, though he had been a harpooner two years before, on board the same ship; but he was never lucky in her, nor was any one eilse, he said. 'This was the third time of their being beset in that year, and they had been twice before on short allowance; but now they feared they should have no allowance at all, for they had provisions for no more than two months, and it was only September when they got fastened in."
" And what the devil did they do for provender all the rest of the year ?" said one.
"Why," replied Captain B-, " they had recourse to the blubber of two whales, which they had previously taken; but their fuel soon became exhausted, and the cold became so intolerable that many of them perished. One by one they dropped off from starvation, and disease added to the severity of the frost, for many could not live upon the whale's fat, and those who did scarcely retained sufficient warmth to counteract the effects of the air. However, when they found themselves inextricably inclosed in a vast field of ice, without hopes of it breaking up till the spring, they had sufficient resolution to take in all the rigging, and fasten down the hatches with tarpaulins, and additional covers of planks, to keep out as much cold as possible; and at this precaution they afterwards had sufficient reason to rejoice, for they heard many bears pass over the vessel during the time of darkness, when they were too feeble and cold to have resisted an attack.
" I had but little time to spare when I met with this old tar," continued Captain B-—, " so that I was not able to hear all the particulars of his imprisonment, and I, therefore, inquired how he alone came to survive of all his comrades. He answered, that, after passing as
they had es, which fuel soon me so inOne by ad disease for many and those varmth to However, cably inopes of it sufficient nd fasten additional h cold as fterwards rey heard ; the time and cold
en I met n B——, articulars inquired his comassing as
much time in this way as they computed to have brought them to the spring, they began to think of breaking open their hatches; and this they were induced more readily to do, because they could feel the ship float differently from what she had done. They, accordingly, with much exertion, so low were they reduced, contrived to get upon deck, and to their inexpressible joy found the ice parting around them. They could not yet see the sun, but there was light enough to enable them to look out to some distance; and one, who managed to get a little way up the shrouds, could discover clear water a great way off.
"These circumstances served to invigorate their minds, and with their hopes their strength of body increased. Returning mildness of weather, likewise, permitted them to stir about, and to have the benefits of excrcise; but out of forty-eight, who were alive when the ship was beset, only twenty-one survived to see the breaking up of the ice.
" Many of those who still lived were not able to move, their limbs being stiffened and swollen, and their fingers and toes having rotted off, and, as soon as those who were uninjured had acquired sufficient power, they had to perform the
melancholy task of committing twenty-seven of the bodies of their companions, which had remained all the winter frozen stiff in their beds, to the bosom of the deep.
"After this duty was performed, finding the sea quite clear before them, they got up a foresail and gib, and bore away to the southward, and by degrees managed to get out the whole of the courses. There were about twelve of them able to work the ship pretty fairly at this time, and these had become so used to the blubber that they ate it with relish; the rest continued sickly, and in bed.
" By means of a fairish wind, and the current, they contrived to get as far to the southward as the North Cape, near which they found themselves, and resolved to try to obtain provisions at the factory there; but this proved their ruin, for while they were beating about in hopes a boat would be sent out to see who they were, and why they made signals of distress, a stiff gale rose from the north-west, and drove them on the rocks. Here their vessel was beaten to pieces, and, as the poor fellows were too weak to save themselves, all perished, except my informant, and another, who got ashore on a cask. However, the other seaman
died after lying a week at the factory, when he got there; for the ship had not been wrecked near it, and it was two days before they were discovered by the down-gatherers; and the old boy, with whom I fell in, did not find his way home for another year."
"! should like to know whether that tale may be relied on," observed Captain Shafton; and the others made similar remarks, tending to shew their want of confidence in its authenticity.
" I cannot vouch for its truth," answered Captain B-, "but there was much consistency in the narrator's manner, and I could only acquiesce in his statement, for I had no grounds on which to disprove his assertions."
"I do not see any good reason for doubting such a tale as this, because it is new to us, and depends on the unauthenticated word of an old sailor," said Captain M—, a shrewd and intelligent man. " $I$ have heard," continued he, "during my seafaring life, of numerous extraordinary adventures, most of which would look like romantic fictions if told in general society, but which, to those accustomed to the continual vicissitudes of marine enterprize, appear matters of course, and scarcely worth re-
peating. Besides, the fortunes of a common seaman have little chance of being made public, be they ever so strange and remarkable; for, if he should return to his native country, he generally comes back needy and distressed, and finds himself compelled to go to sea again as soon as possible, in order to obtain a livelihood; or should he get home with money in his possession, he only thinks of spending it as rapidly as possible, without caring who hears of his hair-breadth escapes and fearful perils. Among the wanderers over the face of the ocean, there are but few who are able to put the dangers they have encountered into a condition to meet the eye of the world, and many of the most desperate adventurers never think of detailing their past hardships, except to their immediate companions, over a glass of grog."
"I am entirely of your opinion," said I, for, having noticed the character of the assembly, I had turned out to join in the conversation; " and it has always been a source of delight to me, to fasten upon an old mariner. By means of questioning and cross-questioning, one may manage to fish up, from the depths of his memory, many incidents, highly enter-
common rade pubnarkable; country, distressed, sea again n a livelimoncy in ending it who hears ful perils. e of the ole to put to a conand many ver think except to glass of
said I, of the as. the consource of mariner. -questionhe depths hly enter-
taining, if not instructive; but I have always wondered at the seeming reluctance with which they part with their anecdotes."
"There may be two reasons for that reserve," replied Captain M—. " Sailors, in general, are conscious of behaving with great thoughtlessness, and are, therefore, averse to expose themselves to the animadversions of landsmen, whom they consider as crafty long-headed fellows, ready to laugh at their imprudences; and, not being aware that the hazards and uncommon events of their lives are worthy the notice of strangers, they withhold them, through fear of recounting what may seem trifles to the listener."
" Why, now," cried another of the party, "Captain M—, we can think fit to doubt the survival of one of the Nancy's crew, because we have just heard of it, so long after his return to England, but who will ever know the adventures of the poor fellows left last year on the Eastland, supposing any of them should live through the winter?"
" Scarcely any body has heard of their being abandoned on that coast," said Captain Shafton; " and they may get back, or perish, without a welcome or a sigh, beyond the nar.
row sphere of their relations, or at most of a public-house audience."
"I doubt whether they will even reach the dignity of being wondered at in a tap-room," said a guest, "for if they escape it will probably be only to return to their former occupation."
"Who are the persons of whom you are speaking ?" said I.
" They are three men and a boy, belonging to the establishment at the North Cape," answered Captain M-. "Last year, the sloop of the factory was in these seas, and not being able to get enough in with the land, from the quantity of ice which lay along shore, the mate, with two men and a boy, set off in a boat, to collect down, sea-horse teeth, white foxes, and whatever else they could catch. Thinking they might be able to pass in safety through the narrow lanes between the floes, they taok with them some boiled provisions, biscuits, and meal, and promised to return to their vessel at a certain time; but, though she waited three week longer than the stated period, they did not come back, and the winter setting in, she was forced to abandon them."
" Have no steps been taken to discover them this spring ?" inquired William.
most of a reach the tap-room," 1 probably pation."
1 you are longing to ' answered oop of the ng able to e quantity , with two lect down, atever else tht be able $v$ lanes behem some , and protain time; onger than back, and o abandon
"Why no, doctor; not that I have heard of," returned Captain M—. "It is a great chance if they ever reached the land; for there were many hazards to run in passing through the ice. They may have been nipped between two floes, or frozen in with young ice, growing gradually thicker, or upset by accident. But should they have been frozen in close to the shore, there was but slight probability of their living through a winter, without shelter, or provision, or clothing."
"Yet," said I, " they might have had the same good fortune as Alexis Himkoff and his companions, who were left on this same land, in a somewhat similar manner."
" Such luck is hardly probable," observed Captain W-. "There are not now those buildings erected for boiling oil on the land, which the early Dutch fishermen used to construct. It was then the custom to have a rendezvous agreed upon, where they met to boil their blubber, and from whence they afterwards departed in company. To these known places shipwrecked mariners might then make their way, with some hope of finding either a vessel to carry them off, or a shed to protect them from the inclemency of the weather; but now the
fishery is differently conducted, and few if any persons ever visit the Eastland."
"I have heard," said Captain B-, "that the Russians leave a party of huntsmen every winter on Spitzbergen, to kill deer, bears, and foxes ; and if so, these poor fellows have had a chance of falling in with them."
"We, perhaps, have passed the very spot on which they may still be living in hopes of deliverance,' said I, deeply interested in the fate of these unfortunate individuals; " and they may have seen us go by, in all the bitterness of despair."
"Very true," said Captain Shafton; "but we, commanders of other men's ships, would not be justified in spending our owner's time and property in endeavouring to discover them. Certainly, if I had known where to look for them, I should have been tempted to have made a trial; but, as I am unacquainted with the part of the coast where they landed, I might have sought long in vain."
" Their's is a desperate case indeed," said I, " which nothing but the want of prudence common to sailors could have brought them into."
" Our imprucence, howerer, sometimes turns
to a better account," observed Captain M-. " Most people have heard of a sailor who took a fort in a drunken frolic, while his superiors were devising the means of capturing it by a regular attack; and, during the late war, my brother, who was in the service, was witness to a still more rash action.
"'The ship in which he sailed sent her boats to storm a battery, on the coast of Naples. They were to make the assault at a certain hour in the night, and, laving got ashore privately in the dusk, they came down to it slowly, as the darkness increased. This dilatory way of proceeding, however, did not please one of the crew, called Hooper,-a barber, and a r adcap of a fellow, who was considered by his messmates as a little crazed. He accordingly stole away from his party, and advanced beneath the wall of the fort by himself. Here, after some examination, he found the outlet of a privy, in a ditch running round the fortification, and, without any fears or scruples, he introduced himself into the cavity, and crept quietly up the funnel, like a sweep up a chimney.
"The fort was full of soldiers, but directly he had emerged from his obscurity, he rushed out of the round-house, waving his cutlass, and
shouting with all his might; and the fellows, panic-struck at the idea that a whole host was upon them, hurried out through the gate of the fort, without staying to look behind them. Hooper kept bawling out " England for ever," till the rest of the crew, hearing the voice of one of their number from the battery, hastened to it, applied their ladders, and mounted to find their mad shipmate in complete possession. My brother was one of the party, and I have no aoubt of the truth of the story."
"It certainly requires good authority to make such an anecdote pass unsuspected," said our captain; " but there are several stories on re cord of the fortunate encounter of daring folly with excessive timidity."
"I know of one, not put down in any of your books," said Captain B-; " and though it may seem like boasting to speak of one's own exploits, I will venture to incur the charge of vanity to tell it you.
"Before I became master of a Greenland ship, I used to make a winter's voyage as mate of a collier, after returning from the whale fishery; and, during one of these trips, we spoke a fishing smack, which told us that a French privateer had been seen in the offing ail the day.
he fellows, le host was gate of the ind them. 1 for ever," voice of one hastened to ted to find ession. My I have no
ity to make ," said our ries on re laring folly
any of your though it one's own charge of

Greenland ge as mate the whale s , we spoke it a French ail the day.

Now, as it was the fashion in the war time to make all strange vessels into French privateers, we did not place complete faith in this report; and, besides, we were more than half way on our voyage, and neither wished to put back nor to run in shore. Accordingly, in that foolish state of hesitation to adopt any active measure, into which men unaccustomed to any interruption in their daily pursuits usually fall, we continued our course, and deliberated how to keep free from the danger till nightfall, and then, while the last gleam of twilight faded away in the sky, we fancied we could perceive a sail making in towards us.
"This glimpse of the enemy, for now we were convinced by fear that she was an enemy, threw us into violent consternation. We were but five men and a boy, besides the master's sister, who was a passenger from Shields, with her baby: and, out of the five men, there were only two that were able-bodied. The master himself was stout enough in person, but his courage was not very great; besides which, ever since we had learnt from the fishing boat of the chance of falling in with an enemy, he had applied himself for advice to a two gallon bottle of whiskey, which we were bringing up with us for an old
dame, and by the time it was dark, he was only fit to lic and jabber nonsense in his hammock. One of the skulks hid himself away, as soon as we had agreed that the vessel looked very much like a privateer, and we found him, two days afterwards, rolled up in a piece of old sail, and buried beneath the coals in the hold; and old Wadgell, the cook, was no more of a man than a toasted red herring; so that there were only Mike Crawley, a long-backed keelman, and the boy and myself, who dared walk the deck.
" I was young then, and not fond of the idea of being taken without a blow; so I persuaded Mike and the boy to lend me a hand in loading a six pound carronade, that had lain neglected about the ship for many years; and, thinking that we who worked the gun had as good right to Goodwife Kerkham's liquor as our master who sneaked abed, I served out a bumper to all hands,-being three of us; and we then lugged the old piece of ordnance to the gangway, out of which we pointed it, raising it on blocks and handspikes, for it had no carriage.
" I next fell to work to load this redoubtable cannon, and I assure you I did not spare my powder; after which I stuffed it to the muzzle, with all the pieces of iron and lead I could find ;
for, as we had but one gun, I thought it best to make it carry as much as I could. My greatest perplexity was in finding missiles fit to serve for cannon bullets, and my collection was no better than my gun deserved. I relied chiefly on a short crowbar, which I put in as we place a harpoon in a gun, with its point sticking out at the mouth; besides which, I forced down a piece of chain, the cock of a beer barrel, a large padlock, several great spike-nails, the iron head of a boot-hook, a leaden inkstand beaten up into a round figure, and a soanding lead cut into three portions."
${ }^{66}$ How the devil did you get such a heap of things into your gun at once ?', said Captain W--.. "I got more than I have yet told you," replied Captain B-; "for I put the thick bottom of a round case-bottle in first, as a sort of rest for the end of the crowbar to lodge against, because it wanted something of the kind to receive the shock of the explosion, and communicate the impulse to the bar, which, I feared, was too thin to gain much way without such a contrivance."
"Very good !" cried Captain M—; " and did your bar fly off well, B_1 ?
"I should be sorry to have to swear thats" vol. II.
said Captain B-. "All I know is, that, not long after I had finished my cannon-loading, and while I was serving out another allowance of Glenlivet to my men, I heard the breaking of waves against a ship's bows, and the creaking of a yard against a mast. 'By blazes she's upon us!' exclaimed long Mike, who was an Irishman, though he had worked at Shields in the coal trade for some years, 'and she manes to rin us down, sure,' added he.
" I thought so, too, for the vessel, whatever it was, came right on our starboard bow; but if she hoped to sink us that way, she was mistaken, for she was of much less weight than our own ship, which was laden, though not heavily, with coals, and in very good condition besides.
" Be her intention what it might, she did not pursue it, for by the time I had got to the roughtrees to look out at her, she threw her yards aback, and stopped her way; but she could not do this so suddenly but what she almost fell aboard of us, as she was dropping astern. I saw it would be so, and bade Mike run for the match; for though it was too dark for me to distinguish to what country she belonged, I had a mind to be ready to fire in a moment, if she turned out to be an enemy, and
, that, not ading, and lowance of reaking of reaking of she's upon an Irishelds in the manes to whatever it ow ; but if s mistaken, on our own t heavily, n besides. she did not got to the threw her ; hut she t what she dropping bade Mike as too dark ry she be$o$ fire in a nemy, and
offered to board us. I could now see her decks crowded with men, as she neared us, and I knew she was a ship of war by her make, but I was not certain she was not English. Still I had so strong a belief she was French, that I shouted out furiously ' keep off there, or I'll sink you! -Go clear, or by _I'll scuttle you!'
${ }^{\text {" }}$ In answer to this, a voice cried out, 'Attendez, foutres! attendez, coquins! ou vous allez perir!' while another, in broken English, ordered me to bring to; and I could perceive, by looking closely, two or three fellows standing on the shrouds, ready to throw grapnels into our rigging, as soon as their lugger came alongside, for it was plain we should almost graze each other as we passed. I had worked up my imagination so far with loading the carronade, and with the mountain dew of Mother Kirkham, that I never reflected on the rash act I was about to commit, but instantly bawled out, 'Mike! Mike! bear a hand!' and Mike, like a true Irishman, came bustling out of the galley, not with a lighted stick dipped in oil, that I had provided hastily for the occasion, but with a huge red-hot poker, gleaming like a stream of lightning."
"، ' Noo, my dearling!' cried he, 'just shoo
me where I'm to touch the old devil's goots to make her catch fire, and by blazes ye'll sec every frog of 'em tumble into the sae like ballast.'
"، 'Give me your poker, Mike,' said I, 'I'll do it in a twinkling; 'twould be too late before you could learn the way.'
"' 'Ah now, Maister B-l,' exclaimed Mike, ' I see you want to get all the credit of sending the rascals to the devil;' but while he was making this remonstrance, I took hold of the glowing instrument, and clapping it to the touch-hole of my gun off it went as if all hell had broken loose from its bowels.
"At the moment of the explosion the Frenchman's quarter was abreast of our waist, and all the charge must have fallen upon her deck, for she seemed, as it were, under the very muzzle of the gun; but what mischief it really performed I do not know, for the lugger went astern in two moments afterwards, so close to us that her bowsprit came foul of our rudder. Ours was a high-decked brig, even when laden, and a lugger, you know, lies close upon the water."
"Did they say nothing to this compliment of yours?" asked Captain M-.
il's goots yell see like bal-

I, 'I'll te before e he was ld of the to the all hell

French , and all deck, for y muzzle ally perger went ose to us rudder. en laden, upon the npliment
${ }^{56}$ They gave a loud screaming shout, just after the report of the piece," replied $\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{l}$, " and when I found no grapnels were thrown on board, as I had reason to suppose there would be, I ran aft to look what became of them. Dark as it was, I could perceive great confusion on their decks, and I could hear them calling to each other for assistance. I could readily comprehend what they said, as I had been carried prisoner into Cherbourg, three years before, where I was confined in a common gaol for six months, during which time I learnt the language from the gaol-birds of the country."
"The lugger made no chase after you, then ?" said Captain W-
"No," answered the other : " we heard her put about, and no doubt she took us to be a letter of marque, when she could see by the flash of the gun our painted sides and portholes; for our vessel had been a privateer in her younger days, and we still kept up the outside of a ship of war, on purpose to deceive."
"But they might have seen you had no men aboard," said Captain Shafton
"They could not see any, certainly," returned $B-1$; " but they might suppose them
intentionally concealed; and, indeed, I heard several of them exclaim, ' ses hommes sont tous cachées.' "

The discussion of Captain B-'s adventure brought forward the relation of several more of a similar kind, to which some of our party had been witnesses, or which they had received from their companions, who had been engaged in them; but, as I have given a specimen of them, I shall not now trouble, (or gratify) the reader with the repetition of them.

At length the subject of conversation, the materials for spinning yarn, as my friends might have termed it, seemed exhausted, and many of the guests began to revert to the doleful theme of the fishery, a matter ever discussed in the most funebral tones by Greenland captains. Our worthy commander was, however, not much inclined to encourage the mournful presages of his compeers; and I observed that, whenever they betook themselves to their gloomy auguries, he attempted to change the conversation.
" Catching whales is not now what it used to be," said one of the visitors, shaking his head, while he knocked the ashes out of his pipe: "we cannot drop our anchors in a bay, and
send out our boats to take as many fish as will fill our ships, without changing our station, as our forefathers were used to do."
"I have some doubts that our forefathers were so fortunate," replied Captain Shafton. " They were more afraid of running in among the ice to seek for whales, and, therefore, they were content with what they could find along the shore; but I see no reason why the fish should have changed their habits, or why they should have deserted the coast, if it was their custom to harbour near it."
" The cause seems pretty evident to me," replied Captain L——. "These said ancestors of ours made such havoc amongst them, and annoyed them so sorely, that they quitted their ancient haunts, and betook themselves to the open sea, or rather to the ice-bound sea, to avoid their persecutors."
"By that rule, then," said Shafton, "we shall drive them back to their bays and fiords again, since we spare them no more than those who first dislodged them ; but I think it would be better to ascribe their change of situation to deficiency of food near the land, than to fear of the harpoon, for I imagine whales have very little foresight."
"That is a very fair conjecture," cried Cap$\operatorname{tain} \mathrm{B}-$; " yet, be the reason what it may, you must allow we cannot boast of our full ships, and our short voyages, as our grandfathers could. Who ever dreams now of being obliged to fill his boats with blubber, for want of roome below to stow it away, or for lack or̈ casks to stow it in ?"
"It is of no use to dream of such things, B——," replied our commander; " and for my part, I do not believe them; but since you seem to give such credit to the tales of your aneestors, I will get our sick friend here to treat you with a story of his grandfather, which has been due to us for a long time. We had run some two or three knots of it, when an unwieldy wave gave us such a broadside, as knocked it out of our heads from that time to this."
"I do not know that I shall ever recover it," wied I, "so furious was the assault of that billow; and I think I ought to be held excused from relating it, in consequence of the punishment I received on that occasion."
" What punishment, forsooth?" exclaimed Shipley. "Do you call drinking hot grog, and singing songs, and laughing and roaring till you awoke all hands from their sleep, punishment
ried Capat it may, full ships, undfathers g obliged t of rooms rï casks to
h things, nd for my since youz your ance to treat which has e had run unwieldy. nocked it s."
cover it," of that 1 excused e punish-
exclaimed rog, and $g$ till you hment
" No excuses," cried the captain. "I have you fast by your promise, for the account of your grandfather's life and adventures; and, unless you forthwith declare there, I shall believe him to have been hanger' at 'Yyburn for sheep-stealing, or some such prelude to the gallows. So clear your throat, mas: and begin."
" Rather than you should think so ihardly of my progenitor," answered I, " I will recount the occurience I undertook to relate; but, as I said before, I must give you a slight sketch of the education and manners of my grandfather, that you may the more readily comprehend how he got into the scrape."
"By all means, let us have his birth, parentage, and education, life, death, and conversation," cried Captain L_~; "and do you try to tire us with the length of the story, for we have been so long living in idleness that we want now to be wearied by something else."
"Then I will fit you with such a discipline for your ears, as shall make you cry mercy before I have half entered upon my tale. I will take care you shall never want another of my stories."

## THE GO'IH.

"In order to introduce my grandfather fairly to your notice, it is proper that I should begin by giving you a slight account of his father, through whose caprice his education wats so nuch neglected, or misconducted, that he acquired habits and modes of thinking very different from those of his contemporaries.
" My great-crandfather was what is technically called a country squire, or rather, to adopt the words of the historian of the county in which his estates were situated, ' He was a gentleman of ancient descent, celebrated for the uprightness and impartiality with which he administered justice, and pre-eminent for his stud and kennel, -that is to say, he was a rich landholder, a justice of the peace, and a mighty hunter. History has recorded no more of his qualifications; but the tradition of the family is, that he had
been a ' blood' in his youth, and I need not ubserve, that the bloods of that period indulged themselves in frolics which, in these more sober times, night terminate on a scaffold.
" After having been initiated into all the mysteries of bloodism, and gone through the whole circle of the sciences then studied by that illustrious fraternity, my great-grandfather thought himself qualified to take upon himself the management of his estate, and the administration of justice.
"He had, indeed, seen much that might have taught him the value of money; and, perhaps, more from which he could learn the utility of enforcing the criminal law. When his father refused to pay his enormous bills, he had often been obliged to shelter himself in the Mint, or within the verge of court, then privileged places for debtors; and, although he was sure of ultimaiely escaping himself, he could not but havenoticed the misery of others, who had no such hopes; and he had often, in the course of his adventures, pinked waiters, knocked down watchmen, kicked sharpers, and taken bullies by the nose, and disturbed in every possible manner the peace of Covent Garden.
" The event, however, which most powerfully

urged him to quit the metropolis, and front which he certainly gained his greatest experience in the laws of the land, was being tried at the Old Bailey, together with Sir Mark Cole and others, for riot and assault. It seems they all belonged, or were imagined to belong, to that formidable association still known by the title of ' The Mobocs,' and the crime with which they were specifically charged, was assaulting a watch. man with swords and bludgeons. The existence of the society, of which they were said to form a part, has been denied by some, and by others it has been magnified into a conspiracy, conducted on principles which Machiavelli or Fra Paolo themselves could hardly have defended. The truth, however, seems to be, that, whether the Mohocs were an organized body or not, a number of riotous young men, under pretence of being Mohocs, were in the habit of amusing themselves by the most unjustifiable attacks on the persons of their peaceful fellow-citizens.
" My great-grandfather, indeed, and all his companions, disclaimed all connection with this formidable combination, and the high-constable of the division wherein the assault was committed even came forward, and swore that the defendants were acting under his orders, and
endeavouring to preserve the peace against those very Mohocs with whom they were now accused of being allied. But the jury, who could not comprehend how the peace was to be preserved by attempting to nail a watchman into his box, or by assaulting him with swords and sticks, would not listen to the evidence of the highconstable; and the defendants were all found guilty, yet their crime was at that time considered as a matter of so little importance, that they were merely sentenced to pay a trifling fine.
"Although this punishment was so slight, it seems to have had an effect upon my greatgrandfather, and either resolving never more to risk the verdict of a Middlesex jury, or supposing himself sufficiently adorned with useful and ornamental accomplishments, he quitted London, and took possession of his property in the country, where he passed the remainder of his days.
" As is not unfrequently the case with men who have spent their youth in the dissipations of the metropolis, my great-grandfather was no sooner settled at his seat than he married the daughter of a neighbouring gentleman, who had never been in London, and whose manners
and opinions differed as much from those of the fashionable damsels of the age, as the colour of her fresh and healthy complexion did from their haggard and painted countenances. These two persons, so differently formed, agreed exceedingly well; for they, as it were, neutralized each other. My great-grandfather's rakishness became softened, and his wife's rusticity became polished by their intercourse; but, strange to tell, my grandfather, their only son, instead of being, as usual, a bond of happiness between his parents, was the cause of the only uneasiness they ever felt.
" My great-grandfather was extremely proud of the antiquity of his family, and of the honours of his ancestors. These honours, indeed, he measured by a scale of his own; for, though some of his forefathers had really been distinguished military and political characters, he valued them not on these accounts: he had discovered that they had all been large, tall, and square-built men-hard fighters-and hard drinkers-and hard swearers. It was for this last qualification that he admired them most; and he felt infinitely more proud that one of them had sworn at King Edward the Third, than that he had accompanied that monarch
in his campaigns in France. He had determined that the family honour should not be diminished while he was the representative. He had fought several duels in his youth, and had, therefore, as he imagined, performed his duty in that particular. In the virtue of hard drinking he seemed to become more eminent as he advanced in years, and in the great attainment of hard swearing he shone unrivalled.
" My great-grandfather not only swore himself, but he was the cause of swearing in others. Never was seen such a blasphemous household as his; for, from the master to the stable-boys and scullions, all swore outrageously; and you might tell the rank and footing of a servant by the magnitude of his oaths, and by the rotund and deliberate manner in which he pronounced them; for in that little kingdom swearing was a noble privilege, belonging; by right of office, to the monarch and his aristocracy of steward. butler, huntsman, and so forth, but only permitted by courtesy to the rabble of inferior donestics.
"While my grandfather was an infant, he bade fair to uphold, or even to extend, the dignity of his ancestors. He was formed like a little Hercules, and he took both to swearing and
drinking with extraordinary appetite: so eminent, indeed, was he in his childhood, in the practice of these virtues, that he used to be brought into the parlour after dinner, to swear and tipple for the amusement of the company. Of his fighting inclinations he gave still stronger proofs, and, to the delight and astonishment of his parent, he one day felled, with a fair knockdown blow, a fat, unwieldy urchin, much older, stronger, and heavier than himself, with whom he had quarrelled at play. My great-grandfather indulged all the pride and vanity of a parent, in narrating these proofs of premature genius, with the account of which he invariably prefaced the introduction of his heir to the parlour, after the ladies had withdrawn; and he even treasured up in his memory the abortive oaths and childish exhibitions of pasm sion of my grandfather; for he thought he never swore so eloquently as when enraged, and he had recourse to a thousand artifices to raise his anger, and to cause him to enforce his blasphemies by knocking down a glass, or upsetting a decanter. Never did child give more vigorous promise to maintain and exalt the honour of his family, and never did father watch, with greater hope, the opening powers
of his child, and never, alas! were hopes apparently so well founded so cruelly disappointed.
"The small-pox, which has destroyed the expectations, and lacerated the hearts, of so many mothers, was destined to blast the well-founded desires of my great-grandfather. His son was attacked by this cruel disorder, and, either from the nature of the disease, or the insufficiency of the medical practice of those days, although he recovered his health, he did not recover his appearance. His puffed, dumpling-shaped, and piony-coloured cheeks became thin, pursy, and sallow; his bright curling hair hung down like a wet mop about his shoulders; his broad chest became narrow and consumptive; his plump and muscular limbs grew long and bony; and his voice, which had formerly borne the same resemblance to that of a man, as the sound of a cannon does to thunder, could now, in the scale of comparison, be assimilated only to a popgun.
" This unlucky disorder not ouly ruined his person, but it also put a stop to his education. His stomach and his doctors would not allow him to drink, and his bodily weakness precluded the possibility of boxing, by means of which his
father had proposed to train him up to more noble and effectual methods of fighting. It is true, he could still swear, and although he had forgot, or lost, during his illness, all his other accomplishments, this, which seemed asit were combined with his very existence, never abandoned him. His father, when he found his other deficiencies, still endeavoured to cultivate this qualification; but even the servile muscles of two or three hangerson of the family could not resist the ludicrous contrast between bold bullying blasphemies, and the cracked phthisical voice and fragile form of the child that pronounced them. My greatgrandfather saw it was an exhibition calculated to bring the ancient and honourable family virtue of swearing into contempt, and he gave up his heir in disgust.
" But the unfortunate figure of my grandfather increased every day the dislike his parent felt for him; for, instead of growing up one of the square and muscular men of our race, he shot up like a plant in the shade, tall, weak, pale, and sickly. I will not say his father hated him, but he certainly hated the sight of him, or rather he felt the same sensations at his appearance as Macbeth did at sight of the ghost of
ore noble strue, he forgot, or complishined with im. His ncies, still ion; but hangersludicrous mies, and e form of Iy greatcalculated le family d he gave race, he all, weak, her hated f him, or s appearghost of

Banquo; he beheld in him an object which he had in a manner created, which was horrible in his eyes, but over which he had no controul.
" My great-grandfather at length entirely abandoned his son, and gave up altogether the resolution he had formed of educating him, and he relinquished him altogether to his mother, whose affection for him scemed to increase in proportion to his need of her care. Happily, my grcat-grandmother was a reasonable woman; she know that her love and attention were in the first place due to her husband, and that her son ought to hold only the second place in her affection, (an opinion I would recommend to the consideration of wives in general, for no husband likes to find himself made an object of infcrior interest to his child;) and, although she caused cvery possible care to be taken of him, she did unt think it necessary to spoil him. He acquired, thercfore, better manners than could have bcen expected in such a family, and before he was eight years old he had actually learned to read, well enough to get through any book, however difficult, by the instruction of his. nurse; a respectable widow of good information, whose poverty obliged her to accept that
situation in the establishment of my great-grandfather.
"One of the inmates of our family at that time was a poor relation, who had been brought up to the church, with the view of obtaining the rectory of our parish, which was in the gift of my great-grandfather. The incumbent, at the time his intended successor came to reside at our house, was about fifty years of age, and a prey to almost every bodily infirmity, but possessed of a singularly clear head, and of a constitution like that of an ecl. Disease had assailed his body in every possible manner, yet he seemed as brisk and lively as ever; he actually appeared to take a malicious pleasure in living, contrary to the course of nature, merely to disappoint his successor. Year after year passed on, and each was narked by a new corporeal infirmity, and, as it scemed, by an accession of vitality to this obstinate rector.
" Upwards of twenty summers had elapsed since our relation came to reside with us, in daily expectation of obtaining our parish, yet still the old incumbent held out, active as ever, although every body had pronounced, when they heard him on a Sunday, during the whole time,
that the sermon he then preached would be his last. Little did our cousin dream, that, after twenty summers more, the ancient rector would, for the last time, perform his duty by reading the funcral service over him. Such was, however, the case; he died about a fortnight before the man whom he had every day, for forty years, expected to succeed.
" The twenty years of hope deferred, which had passed over the head of our relation at the time my grandfather was about eight years old, had somewhat darkened his prospects, and altered his disposition. When first he arrived at our house, lie was a gay cheerful fellow, not altogether free, as I have heard it whispered, from the family addictions of fighting, drinking, and swearing ; but in the time of my grandfather his gaicty had forsaken him, he never uttered an oath, or spoke above his breatli; lis drink was only water; and so little was he given to contention, either with words or weapons, that the very kitchen wenches and stable boys hec. tored him with impunity.
" It was not, however, the mere loss of his preferment that had occasioned this mighty alteration, though, certainly, his change of manner originated in his disappointment. A mutual
attachment had existed between him and a young lady, from his earliest youth; but her friends would not consent to their union till he obtained a benefice. They had, however, been privately married; but that could not long be kept a secret, and when it became known to the relations of the lady, they treated her with so much harshness that she died of a broken heart.
" This was the real cause of all our relation's oddities. He becime abstracted, lost sight of all the family qualifications I have named, and took to study. But his studies were those of a man who sought amusement rather than improvement. He preferred following the wanderings, rather than the elevation, of the himan intellect, and he passed his time in readinc works on magic, astrology, alchymy, and, in fact, in studying mysteries and difficulties of all species and genera.
"Perhaps our kinsmaan was led to this course of study by frequenting our library, for I doubt whether any other in the kingdom contained such a choice collection of works of the abovenamed sulbjects; or, perhaps, to speak my opinion more fully, a love of hidden lore was inherent in the family.
"One of our ancestors, in particular, the
founder of our library, was not only a student in the occuit sciences, but lie was for many years the companion of $D_{1}$. Dee, a celebrated visionary in the reign of Elizabeth and James the First. He even went abroad with his friend, and together with Albert Lasky, better known to English readers as Alasco, and several other foreigners of rank and importance, formed a sort of society, composed of the dupes or confederates of the pretended conjuror. I say confed ates, for it is whispered that both Dee and my ancestor were indeed political agents, and that the character of magician was only superadded as a blind; and it is certain that they were admitted into the society of the Emperor and Princes of Germany, and of the monarchs and nobles of other countries.
" W"hether concealed enve or conjuror, my ancest $r$ left a large collection of books, both printed and manuscript, on the obscure arts, and these formed the basis of our cousin's studies. Not that he merely contenter himself with reading them; he endeavoured to put their precepts in practice, yet withou placing ony belief in them, and becanse he wished to know what effect they really would produce, or rather, because he wished to occupy his time; and his
apartment became at length a mere laboratory, where experiments of all descriptions, physical and metaphysical, were attempted.
"Such a man felt like a being of another world in the riotons, fighting, swearing, drinking establishment of which he was a member. 'The only person who seemed in any way capable of sympathising with him was my grandfather, and a strict alliance was soon formed between the disappointed divine and the neglected heir. He became the tutor of his youthful relation. I do not mean that he actually undertook the charge, but he virtually executed it, perhaps as well as if he had been hired tor the purpose. He laid the foundation of a fortunately, he took no pains to complete the superstructure; that is, he cnltivated the memory and imagination of his pupil, but he suffered his judgment to remain wild and neglected.
" My grandfather was perpetually about the person of his instructor and only friend; he, therefore, readily fell into the same course of reading; but, unfortunately, he believed too much of what he read, and he pursued his studies with all the ardour of youth thirsting after knowledge. His master, indeed, told him that magic, king estaThe only le of symer, and a 1. the disecir. He m. I do e charge, as well as He laid but, unplete the the meut he sufand neabout the iend ; he, course of too much adies with er knowat magic,
astrology, and alchymy, were all imaginary arts; but it is not so easy to persuade a boy, ignorant of the world, that the secrets of which he fancies himself possessed are utterly without foundation. Besides, the practice of our relation seemed at variance with his theory. He was possessed of innumerable little secrets, which he had learned from the old writers, and which they attributed to magic, but which are now fonnd to be the invariable result of chemical combinations or natural causes. Neither my grandfather nor his tutor knew any thing of chemistry as a science, in the modern acceptation of the term; my grandfather, therefore, blindly attributed every thing to magic, and as his tutor knew not to what to attribute the effects he wit?essed, he was not capable of destroying the impression.
"The old writers knew well how to impose on the credulity of their readers; and, indeed, at the present time the man who ascribes natural effects to supernatural causes will never want spectators. I recollect a writer on astrology, who lays down as a proof of the influence which astrologers ascribe to the sun, the fact, that if a plant be enclosed in a dark room with a hole in the window shutter, through which the sun can voe, 11.
penetrate, it will shoot up and grow towards that hole. This, no doubt, arises from the influence of the sun, because the sun is the source of light, and light is as requisite to the well being of plants, as air is to the existence of animals; but the astrologer wishes to prove from it that the sun exercises some extraordinary and incomprehensible power, which he attempts to apply, by some unintelligible meta. physical deductions, to the human mind.
"The consequence of the neglect with which my grandfather was treated, and of the ill-directed studies he pursued, was, that he became a day-dreamer, and a castle-builder, to an enormous extent. One who imagines that he possesses secret means that will, as it were, annihilate all the obstacles of time, space, and human opposition, may, perhaps, be more readily excused for indulging in fancied visions of future achievements, than one who has only natural means of accomplishing difficult undertakings; yet, how many grave, prudent, and moneygetting men have I known, who have wasted their time and fortune upon speculations as wild and improbable as the day-dreams of my grandfather, speculations in which no eyes but their own could discover the least probability
towards m the inhe source the well stence of to prove extraorwhich he ble meta. d. th which he ill-dihe beilder, to ines that it were, ace, and more reavisions of ; only na-ndertakd moneye wasted ations as ns of my eyes but obability
of success! These are, in my opinion, daydreams, even more painful than those of the solitary visionary, for he usually keeps the subject of his meditations to himself, and he generally awakens gradually, and feels no great disappointment at the dissipation of the ideas of his mental slumber; but the speculator is frequently aroused by loss of money, and of time, and by the ridicule or pity of all around him,
"I have heard my grandfather remark, that, at a very early age, he was so entirely involved in these studies, as to place implicit faith in them ; but, as his mind expanded, he gradually began to entertain doubts, though, perhaps, he did not so much doubt the truth of the arts themselves, as the proficiency of the authors who have undertaken to treat of them. But as his judgment improved, his imaginary knowledge gradually ebbed away from him, though, even to the last years of his life, he entertained a sort of half belief of the things he had studied in his youth, or rather, when an idea presented itseif to his mind, it came accompanied by magical, astrological, or alchymical associations; nor was it till he had meditated upon it for some time, that he could
entirely divest it of them, and put it into a form resembling the conception of another man.
"In this course my graadfather continued, till he was sixteen years of age. At that time his manners were those of a severe student, his person was weak, and sickly, and his dress was as negligent as that of a stoic philosopher; but, bencath his awkward and somewhat misanthropic exterior, he concealed a warm heart, and a head which, though specially gifted with talent for planning aërial edifices, was also endowed with abilities of a better nature.
"I mention the age of sixteen as one epoch in his life, because at that age a strange alteration took place in his person; but, perhaps, while I am speaking of his education, I should say, that his father had, some time previous, entertained an idea of sending him to Oxford. You possibly may consider that university as a venerable retreat of classic learning, in this age, when the literature of antiquity is, perhaps, too much neglected; but my great-grandfather only thought of it as a seminary for hard-drinking and hards-wearing tories. As his son was prevented, by his stomach, from lard drinking, and by his figure from hard swearing, ho
imagined it would be useless to send him to college; for he thought he might pick up toryism enough from his tutor at home; perhaps he was right, and I believe it has always run in our blood, for, now that all our other hereditary qualities are dissipated, our toryism remains as concentrated as ever.
" At the age of sixteen, as I was about to say, an extraordinary change took place in the person of my grandfather. He was, at that time, full six feet high, and as meagre as at roeless herring, and he looked as gaunt, bony, and miserable, as some of the figures in early German representations of the infernal regions. Little did any one imagine that, in the course of two years more, he would rival in muscle and sinew the sturdy saints in the Last Judgment of Michael Angelo. This was, however, the case; no sooner did he cease to grow tall than he began to grow broad, and soon became as large and powerful as the most athletic of his progenitors, to the infinite astonishment of his father, who could not imagine how a body which had not been nourished and corroborated by liquor, oaths, and blows, could attain to what he considered the standard of perfection.
> ${ }^{56}$ It seemed as if some moral or physical
cause was ever destined to disunite my greatgrandfather and his son. Now that his heir had grown even beyond his early expectations, he found that his education had been wofully neglected, or, in other words, that he was a complete booby, and as unworthy to succeed him from his mental deficiencies, as he had formerly been from his bodily infirmities; for my grandfather, besides not having been properly trained in the three standard virtues of our race, was likewise ignorant of hunting, shooting, cockfighting, and innumerable other polite accomplishments, all which his parent thought indispensable to the character of our family. In fact, he had but or.e redeeming quality in the opinion of his father ; he was a good pistolshot, for pistol-shooting had been one of his amusements during his weakness, as being almost a sedentary exercise, and one in which great proficiency may be attained without much bodily labour. He was, likewise, a skilful fisherman, but fishing, and especially float-fishing, his father despised; and you can hardly conceive the contempt with which he used to spont: of his son's peaceful and solitary recreation, al though he allowed that to be a more fitting amusement for a gentleman than literature of
y greathis heir ectations, wofully e was a succeed had for; for my properly s of our g, shooter polite thought family. uality in od pistolne of his being alin which out much a skilful float-fishrdly conto spen: ation, al. e fitting rature of
any description, and particularly that description of literature in which his heir was skilled.
" Thus, the altered figure of my grandfather produced no alteration in the affection of his parent. They were still cold and distant as ever, and they scarcely ever saw each other, even at meals; for my grandfather was too severe a student to be always dressed for dinner, and his father was always glad when he did not appear, because he was ashamed to exhibit him as his only son. An accident, however, at length occurred, which produced some union between them.
"One evening, towards the conclusion of autumn, as my grandfather was returning from the river side, with his fishing-rod in his hand, he heard a violent struggle on the other side of the hedge, bordering the field through which he was proceeding. He hesitated a moment, for his natural slyyness prevented him from hurrying among strangers, unless he fancied his presence absolutely necessary; but at length he felt himself impelled forward, by hearing a tremendous volley of oaths, uttered by a voice apparently struggling with strangulation, together with threats, menaces, and other oaths, pronounced by persons who spoke in a dialect
that did not belong to our part of the country; for the oaths of our house had become currens in our neighbourhood, and these unknown beings blasphemed in a foreign and outlandish manner, and, as it were, called upon other gods to torment them and all around them eternally. From this circumstance, my grandfather concluded, that one of his countrymen was being ill-treated by strangers, for the voice of the voluminous swearer was too much choaked by passion to allow him to recognize it. He guessed, however, that his assistance was necessary, and grasping his rod, he leaped the hedge, and beheld his father lying on the ground, vainly struggling with two men, one of whom pressed him firmly ou the throat, while the other riffed his pockets.
" The passions of my grandfather, long pent up within his bosom, or only exerted in purstring some imaginary monster, or daing battle with some visionary oppressor, blazed out at this spectacle. He rushed to the scene of action, and with one blow of his rod he levelled the fellow who was grappling with his father, and with so much good will did he deal it, that he burst asunder the leathern bands that held together, in one compact mass, the joints of his e current vn beings manner, Is to toreternally. her convas being e of the oaked by it. H as neces. ne hedge, d, vainly a pressed her rifled d out at of action, elled the her, and that he hat held its of his
fishing rod, and thus, although he put one of the enemy completely hors de combat, he deprived himself of a very effectual weapon. 'The other footpad, diverted by this unexpected assault from the agreeable occupation of emptying a pocket to the dangerous alternative of defending his life, drew forth a pistol, and snapped it at my grandfather; but, luckily, it only flashed in the pan, and like a prudent warrior he immediately threw the weapon at, the head of his opponent, and attacked him at close quarters with his fists.
" My grandfather was utterly ignorant of the noble science of boxing, but he had the strength of a giant, and he then felt himself inspired by the vigour of a Hercules; he was besides a maiden knight, this was his first encounter, and he fought, too, for his life and the life of his father. Were it possible for ideas of boxing to be transmitted from father to son, I should almost suppose he had received his inclination for, or knowledge of, the art with his life; but, however it was, he felt as if suddenly animated by the spirit of all his fighting progenitors. Even the family virtue of swearing shone forth in him at that awful moment, and, indeed, a
true swearer never swears with so much relish as when in imminent danger.
" He discharged, therefore, a volley of ancient hereditary curses at his opponent, and followed them up with a volley of blows, laid on with all the spirit, if not with all the skill, of his forefathers. But he had to deal with a tough antagonist, and one, besides, whose leaden fists had borne him victorious through many a desperate fray, and nothing but his sound bottom, (to use a technical phrase,) enabled him to sustain the combat, for innumerable were the blows he underwent, but he was luckily gifted with bodily insensibility like the porcupine, (which travellers assure us may be battered with a club for half an hour without feeling any inconvenience, ) and with a head on which a blow, that might have felled another man, made no more impression than if struck on the solid skull of an elephant. In a word, the fortune of his race predominated, and he planted a blow on the jugular of his adversary, that sent him reeling along till he pitched over the body of his prostrate companion.
" My grandfather then ran to assist his parent, who, too much weakened by his previous den fists ny a des1 bottom, n to susthe blows fted with e, (which th a club inconvelow, that no more kull of an his race v on the m reeling his pros-
is parent, previous
struggles, to take any part in this engagement, had raised himself upon his elbow, and sate watching the varied chances of the battle; but who had, however, possessed himself of the pistols of the rogue who had fallen, with intent to shoot the other villain, had he obtained any advantage over his son. He was penetrated with joy when he beheld my grandfather victorious; he vented his happiness in a tempest of exclamations, in which shouts of triumph were so horribly intermingled with blasphemies, that his auditor could scarcely understand him, but the upshot of which was, that he was rejoiced to find that his son could fight and swear like his forefathers, and that he only wanted to drink to be truly worthy of them.
" My grandfather interrupted this discourse, to enquire what he should do with the thieves, who had now recovered their senses, but who dared not move, as their adversaries were standing over them with the weapons they had taken from them. To the astonishment of my grandfather, his parent, after considering for a moment, replied, ' Let them go, and be d-_d; if we take them they must be hanged, and I should be sorry to have the sending them to $h-l$ on my hands;' and, after anointing each
of them on the ribs with the toe of his heary boot, he left them to make the best of their escape, he carrying off their weapons, in token of the victory of his son.
"' T his method of dismissal gave infinite pleasure to the victor, who, satisfied with what he har! done, felt but little pleasure in the idea of being publicly known and noted as the hero of an adventure; for it was one of the results of his natural shyness, that, though he felt an ardent desire to perform magnanimous actions, he could not bear to beemme in any way conspicuous. My grandfather was, indeed, somewhat astonished, that his parent should have adopted the line of conduct he had chosen, and he romantically attributed it to some sudden fecling of generosity; but the truth was, the old squire could not bear the idea of acknowledging that he had been vanquished by a couple of blackguards. He, who was a gentleman and a tory, who had been a member of the October club, and the hellfire club, and a Mohoc to boot, to make open confession at the county assizes that he had been knocked down, and half choaked, and rib-roasted, by two thieves, whose levelling inclinations, and contempt of the awful person of a justice of the peace, shewed
s heavy of theis in token infinite ith what the idea the hero esults of felt an actions, way cond, someald have sen, and sudden was, the acknow. d by a a gentleor of the a Mohoc e county wn, and thieves, pt of the , shewed
them to be practical whigs of the very worst de-scription-the thing was impossible! He was, however, as much obliged to my grandfather for his timely aid, and as much delighted with the spirit he had shewn, as if he had delivered him from more noble slangers, and all the way they proceeded homewards he congratulated him upron his sudden assumption of the family virtues of fighting and swearing. He resolved to lose no tume in giving him proper instructions in the wher grand article of drinking, and, in order to initiate him by what he considered the most natural method, lse determined to give him a horse, and to take him to hunt with him.
" The presentation of a hunter to my grandfather was observed in the family as an event of as much importance as the presentation of arms to an ancient German, the conferring knighthood on a gentleman during the middle ages, or the giving the first pipe to a modern Dutchman: it was a sort of investiture; it was like cutting a twig upon taking possession of an estate; it was like giving the freedom of a corporation; it was, in fact, acknowledging that my grandfather was a man, and entitled to all the rights, privileges, and immunities of manhood.
" Never was any day observed with so much


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)

ceremony. Every friend was invited to the festival that was held on this occasion; all the tenants were treated with beef and ale; and all the fiddlers in the county were assembled, to inspire them with the spirit of dancing. My great-grandfather enunciated his most solemn and particular oaths, and told his never-failing stories of his mohocking adventures, and every body laughed in compliment to the occasion, and were as much delighted by his threadbare tales as if they had not heard them a thousand times before. It was, in fact, a day of consequence to every one. The butler produced his best liquor, and his best blasphemies. The French cook cursed his assistants, first in broken English, and then in broken French; and, no doubt, the innumerable curses with which all the dishes were prepared added saasoning to them, for all the guests pronounced them excellent. Indeed, on that joyous occasion, every body, whether guests or inmates, swore as much as they could; the inmates of the house from habit, the guests in order to conform to the manners of the family, and any ignorant stranger who had beheld them would have imagined, that they were a troop of demons, feasting in Pandemonium, rather than a party of honest
o the fesall the ; and all nbled, to ng. My t solemn er-failing nd every occasion, readbare thousand of conseluced his es. The n broken and, no hich all oning to m excel, every as much ise from 1 to the stranger agined, ting in honest
country gentlemen, met to dine together in honour of my grandfather.
" I shall not attempt to describe this festival, for I am sure that very few who assisted at it could give a clear account of it. My grandfather himself, perhaps willing to strengthen the good impression he had already made, perhaps unwilling to be outdone, drank till he could drink no more; and he who had withstood the leaden fists of the footpad, was at length overthrown by a long-necked, narrow-shouldered, consumptive-looking bottle of Burgundy.
" Although my grandfather was now looked upon as a man, or, what was equivalent in the opinion of his relations, as a human being six feet high, and broad in proportion, and endowed with capacity for fighting, drinking, and swearing, he was not altogether contented. He could not get over his studious habits, and he found that he must either forfeit the good opinion his father now entertained of him, or make himself over to a mode of life that he abhorred. He resolved, as the only medium, to withdraw himself from the scene, and he petitioned his father for leave to go abroad. After some time his request was granted, and he set off, well supplied with letters of introduction,
and, what was more to the purpose, with letters of credit; and here, in the fashion of old tale tellers, I might say, ' explicit prima pars his-torize-thus ended the first fytte of the storie of my grandfader-for his subsequent history is very different from that I have related, though, no doubt, his adventures were promited by the manners and feelings he had acquired, in consequence of his secluded and desultory education.
" He first proceeded to London, to enjoy some of those pleasures his father had so often depicted; not that he wished to become a Mohoc, or a disturber of the peace, but he had often, while his parent was describing his juvenile frolics, felt bis anger raised at the oppressions he related, and he longed now to meet with some of those terrible bloods, and to measure his strength with them; never reflesting that he was not called upon to be the champion of the afflicted. This step, indeed, was the result of his day-dreams, or of his hereditary warlike inclinations; for though, on most occasions, as " meke as is a maide," he would fight with any body if he thought that by so doing he could serve an injured person. He, therefore, thrust himself into every situation which he imagined
vith letters f old tale pars hise storie of history is 1, though, ed by the , in conry educa-
to enjoy so often a Mohoc, ad often, juvenile pressions leet with measure ing that mpion of he result warlike sions, as with any e could thrust nagined
dangcrous: but, luckily, he had no opportunity of displaying his valour, the police was not now the useless and ineffectual body it had been thirty years before, and brutal amusements were either too dangerous or too unfashionable to be pursued. Convinced, at length, that the watchmen and the constables were fully equal to preserving the peace of the metropolis, he quited London, and went to France.
" My grandfather was in his twenty-first year when he arrived at Paris, but, notwithstanding his youth, he was better able to take care of himself than many others of a more mature gge, for his studies and abstractec habits had rendered him indifferent to those follies and extravagancies which ruin numbers, who fancy they possess infinite knowledge of the world; and, although he had his weak points, they were not easily discovered, and taken advantage of, by those who had only common methods of deceiving.
"Almost every one who travels has some specific object in view, different in some degree from the object of others. Some go abroad to study politics, some to study cookery, some to look at pictures, and others to look at nothing. Now my grandfather differed from all these,
for, though politics, and cookery, and pictures, and nothing, engaged his attention occasionally, his grand object was to study the obscure parts of the human character, and, perhaps, at times, to make inquiries concerning incantations, elixirs for prolonging life, and secrets for transmuting common metals into gold.
" I have known some antiquaries who cared little for the external and visible remains of the noblest buildings of former times, but who, if they could discover a hidden vault, of which, perhaps, they could not even guess the use, or a secret passage, which led nowhere, imagined they had done something of the very greatest importance. So it was with my grandfather. His chief delight was to dive into the dark vaults, and to penetrate the secret recesses, of society. The world, to use a very common simile, resembles a theatre: if you sit in the pit, nothing can be finer, or better ordered; but if you wish to see the real characters, passions, defects, and artifices, of the performers, it is necessary to go behind the scenes. Now my grandfather cared little for general effect, he loved to know how it was produced, and he kept himself, in great measure, behind the scenes in life.
"Paris has always abounded with singular
cha
or, he fide
licly ing who chri of the perc all h ficia disp by and
were
stron
and
"
had
magi
the
and
skilf
opini
Pros
characters, and he obtained much instruction, or, at least, much amusement, from the studies he made there; for, although that horrible infidelity, which afterwards burst forth so publicly at the revolution, was then secretly spreading there, it was not uncommon to find men who refused to believe the simplest truths of christianity, placing implicit faith in impostures of the grossest description. Notwithstanding the pleasure he felt in Paris, he fancied he perceived a want of depth in the characters of all his associates in that capital, a certain superficialness and absence of intense feeling, which displeased him. The very sharpers only cheated by playing upon the vanity of their dupes, and he wished to live in a place where people were alone to be cheated by inetresting their strongest passions; in a word he quitted France, and went to Italy.
" He stayed some time at Milan, a place he had often wished to visit, while pursuing his magical studies; for it was once celebrated for the necromantic knowledge of its inhabitants; and Shakspeare, in representing its duke as skilful in magic, has but fallen in with the opinion then entertained of the Milanese. But Prospero and his magical subjects had all va-
nished, like the baseless fabric of a vision, and not a wreck remained to shew that they had ever existed. My grandfather found, indeed, among the common people, no lack of belief in the powers of certain witches and others, to transtorm themselves into wolves, a race of imaginary lycanthropites, formerly well-known in Germany, as ' wrier wolves,' and in France as 'loup-garous;' but this opinion he found, upon examination, to rest upon mere hearsay, and to be like the faith which the lower classes of our countrymen place in conjurors and quack-doctors, and, abandoning once more all jdeas of black and white magic, he proceeded to Rome."

## THE VOYAGE,

## Continued.

I had arrived at about this period of the narrative of my grandfather's travels, and I may say I was not talking to an inattentive audience, when an unusual stir was heard upon deck, and the word "Fish! Fish !" was distinguishable, repeated emphatically by several voices.
Had my companions been a crew of demons, suddenly summoned by a spell from a chamber in the infernal regions, they could not have obeyed the behest of an enchanter more speedily than they burried out of the cabin at the report of "Fish." In a moment I was left alone, for William, having before heard the adventure I was relating, had chosen to bear the harpooner company in keeping watch, taking the opportunity of learning the art and mystery of managing a ship, and the names and uses of the
various parts of a vessel; a kind of knowledge for which, as well as for all other kinds of practical knowledge, he much thirsted.

I was not long behind my messmates in quitting the interior of the Leviathan, for its external surface; and when I reached the companion door I found two boats, fully manned, already cutting the waves, and two others in the act of being lowered, filled with hands, all impatient for the expected sport of chasing whales.

I have before mentioned, that the boats are slung over the side of the ship, to be in readiness for action, and are placed so as to be let down into the water by blocks, from which they depend. The men jump into them, and descend with them, and in two minutes from the first alarm seven boats, equipped with hands and weapons, will appear upon the waves, gliding after an unwieldy monster, like swallows skimming the air in pursuit of an owl strayed forth before his gloomy hour.

Our whole complement, however, did not set off this time, because the chance that the fish would rise again was but slight, as she was seen " running," that is, going straight forward, as if intent on some distant object; but the boats of our guests all pushed off with their masters,
knowledge ds of prac-
tes in quitor its extercompanion ed, already the act of 1 impatient les.
e boats are e in readias to be let which they nd descend $m$ the first hands and es, gliding ows skimayed forth did not set tat the fish e was seen orward, as $t$ the boats ir masters,
and it was gratifying to see their variouslypainted sides, and oddly-accoutred crews, glowing in the rays of a bright sun, which had dispersed the fog, and filled the atmosphere with arctic brilliance. By this new light I could descry numbers of boats, starting from the several ships that lay within our neighbourhood; but I must mention, to the hoiour of Greenland fishermen, that they each took different directions, it being a rule not to interfere with the hopes and chances of one another whilst lying in wait for fish. Those who adhere most strictly to this principle, will not even lower a boat after a whale that has been seen first by another ship: but, generally, when the animals are roaming about, it is the custom to take up stations where they are expected to appear, always keeping so far from the boats of the vessel which discovered the prey, as to give them the first opportunity of striking it, should it come up near them.

In this manner the whole area of water for two or three miles round us became covered with boats, while ours, possessing the precedence of having started the game, maintained the centre, and plied to and fro amid large pieces of packice, amongst which the animal had gone down.

The ansicty that filled every bosom, during an interval of about ten minutes, was strongly depicted on the faces of the mariners around me. Every eye was turned towards the spot in which the whale was expected to reappear, but from the course it was taking every one feared it would rise beyond pursuit. Nevertheless, as there was a chance that it would not proceed further if it had found food during its dive, (and the water was green and promising,) we encouraged our hopes with more than reasonable conjectures.

Had the fish gone 'tail up,' that is, dived perpendicularly, throwing up her tail with a flourish as she descended, there would have been good founciation for expecting he: to rise somewhere near the same spot, because then the fish is in a gay humour, and amusing itself with exercise and feeding; but when a whale is going 'right on end,' or running forward, occasionally disappearing and coming to the surface further on, in a direct line, there is not much probability of her being taken.

Such was the case now ; for, before a quarter of an hour had elapsed, we beheld our quarry blow up a high jet of steam, a great way off, at several hundred yards distance from any of the
boats, and contimue running with her head and back above the surface, at a rate which set all chase at defiance.

Ihis was a terrible blow to every one, for it would have been checring to have seen the animal captured, even by a strange vessel, but now it was entirely gone. "Lost! lost !" cried all hands mournfully to each other, while many began to throw off their caps and mittens, which they had put on to be ready to join in killing the fish when struck; an event that, in spite of their own conviction to the contrary, they had persuaded themselves might take place.
"We shall have no luck this year, Andrews,' said one to the spectioneer.
" How could you hope it?" cried another, " when we've got that d—d black, curly-hided dog aboard ?-Nothing is more unlucky than such a beast."
" You would not stick that heart I wanted you to burn last night," said a third. "I killed the poor thing on purpose, and brought it along with me, that we might run a chance o getting something-You sce now what we lose by it"
"Well," replied the other, " you could have pinned it yourself. I don think the fault is vol. 1 I .
mine, its all along of Bill M—, who pokes the fire with a harpoon, on parpose to brivg us ill luck."
"What's that you say, you d-d spawn of a blind shark ?" cried Bill M-y, who overheard the last speech, though it was spoken lowly, on purpose that it might not reach his ear. "What dare you say of me, you -_?" but I will 1 Jt repeat the myriamorphous oaths and evecrations of this bravo, whose propensity and talent for swearing were as great as those of any of my great-grandfather's household. Indeed, I sometimes imagined him descended from the last swearer of my race, so strongly cxpressed, and so curiously compounded, were his execrations, and so gifted was he with qualifications for cruelty and oppression, savouring of mohockism. "What say you about my poking the fire, you Jack Witherchops? by G-d if I had a harpoon here I'd poke your tongue into your belly, you shrivel snouted monkey!"

To these abusive speeches, which I have set down to shew the mode of conversation in which this Anglo Shetlander indulged, and to many others which I umit, no reply was made, for every oire well knew that Bili was as prompt to avenge an affront with his hancis as with his
pokes the ri:ng us ill
spawn of who overas spoken reach his ou - ? ? ous oaths oropensity as those of old. Inaded from cxpressed, is execraalifications g of moy poking G-d if I ngue into ! !"
I have set a in which to many made, for prompt to with his
tongue. Nor should I have taken such notice of him as I occasionally have done, had he not been the only Shetlander who dared shew his tecth to the English sailors; the rest of his countrymen being, with strong bodies and excellent heads, as timid and overawed as a set of slaves. Bill M-y, however, was an exception, and had he been educated in a different school from that in which he inad gathered the scum and dregs of knowledge, he would have been as fine a fellow as ever trod a deck. He possessed infinitely more courage and daring resolution than any of his English shipmates, and his person and intellect were of a very superior order. He was, however, violently passionate and overbearing, and conducted himself more like a ruffian, accustomed to the lawless life of a corsair, than a peaceful mariner. Yet his figure always made him appear to me the beau ideal of a pirate ; and his handsome, yet reckless, coun. tenance would have been a treasure to a historic painter.
In the mean time, many of the boats began to puil towards their respective ships, upon the buckets being hoisted for their return. This signal is not, as its name would imply, a sort of pail, but a small globe or balloon, formed of
hoops and canvas, and is run up to the mizen mast licad, to call the boats aboard.
"Spie ye that, Nickie?" said one Shetlander to another as they sat unseen, though not unheard by me, below the main-hatch, waiting to be called forth upon duty. "Quat would auld Gibbie thenk to be tould that his bonnic chield war the loss of a whole whale fish to the owners?"
" You dinna say I, Wallie!" cricd Nickie, in a tone expressive of great astonishment.
" But I do say you, Nickie," replied Wallie; " wha else war it that cut the bit of fipence from Spence's harpoon? Ye ken well the dream he had, that if he tied some Norway siller to his foreganger he suld strike the first fish we saw."
" Haigh, Gibbie!" exclaimed Nickie, " but had he ony right to stael the siller out o' my kist? I tuk na mair than belongit to me, and sure am I na harm could come o' taking one's ain."
"But there has come harm of it, you see," cried Wallie. "You sillic loon, you wud na part with a wee bit o' metal to let all hands go part in such a principal large fish as that we have lost just now !"
"But," replied Nickie, "Beccey gave me that

Shetlander h not unwaiting to rould auld mie chicld sh to the d Nickie, nent.
d Wallie; f fipence the dream iller to his we saw." kie, " but out o' my o me, and king one's you see," wud na hands go that we
bit of coin, and quat could I say if I did na fetch it back to Shetland again?"
:And do you put Beccey in comparison with that great whalefish, you little sawny thing you?" cried Wallie; "I wuss Beccey war tied to the staff on Brassey head a whole winter's night, I do!"
"I wul na hear you talk that way," exclaimed Nickie angrily; and how the dispute might have ended I know not, but at that period of it a loud cry of " fish" rang from the mast-head to the deck, and, on looking towards the boats, I beheld three great whales lying on the surface, and sending up tall columns of steam, like jets of water from a fountain. In a moment one of them went ' tail up,' displaying a vast sheet of black fin-like substance, as large as the floor of a room, twenty feet long and half as broad. Like the tails of fishes in general, the whale's tail tapers to a point on either side; but it is placed horizontally to the back, and not vertically, the usual position of tails.
One of the fishes, however, lay still on the water, and the mate's boat being nearest to her, pulled swiftly towards it. The foolish animal seemed not to heed its approach, but kept quite motionless, looking much as a dead elephant
might appear, if floating with its trunk extended strait forward, and part of its head and back above the surface. The nose, the neck, or shoulders, for neck it has none, and the tail, are not visible; and only the ridge of the back, and the crown of the head, continued forward, like the beak of a crow, or any long bellied bird, can be seen.

Silent and motionless as the whale was every man aboard, while Mr. Ridgway, taking his harpoon from the meck, (a notched staff on which it rested,) stood up at the head of his boat, balancing the fatal weapon for the plunge. We were near enough to the spot to distinguish clearly every thing that passed, and we saw the fish move when her enemies were within thirty yards of her.
"' By my saoul, she"ll be lost!" muttered Jock, who was standing near me, like a veteran huntsman looking keenly on the sport-but the mate spoke to his men, and they ceased rowing, and the boat-steerer began to scull warily, yet briskly, with his long steer-oar.

The bark glid onward from this action swiftly, and withut noise, and again breathless quiescence reigned over all around. The crews of the numberless boats upon the water rested on
their oars; our men were still as the glossy surface of the sea. The sun shone brilliantly, though not warmly, for it was near midnight; the blocks of ice lay in slumber on their liquid bed, glittering and gleaming with jewelled splendour; beauty, peace, and harmony, dwelt on the surface of the pure calm ocean; when, as if by a sudden impulse of the demon of discord, the boat's crew dashed their ready oars into the water, and by a long and strong pull brought the stem of their little vessel on the back of the whale.
The boat rose against the side of the enormous animal, as if it were running up a shelving bank, and Ridgway, pointing his harpoon over the larboard bow, drove it with all his force and weight deep into the unresisting body, adroitly and prudently pushing himself and his skiff away from the wounded animal, as he forced the instrument still further into it. This intention was seconded by his men, who pulled backwards with their oars, and got out of the way just in time to avoid a tremendous blow; for the enraged whale lifted up its sinewy tail, and, with a half flourish in the air, dealt such a furious stroke at the spot which the boat tad occupied a moment before, as would have irtevitably
sent it to the bottom if received. As it happened, the bark had passed too far backward, and the vengeful limb of the mighty leviathan fell about a foot from its stem, occasioning no injury, but dashing up such a volume of foam and spray as completely hid the boat and its crew from sight, while it drenched them most plenteously with water.

This was, however, of trifling consideration, or of no consideration at all; in the minds of the spectators, who no sooner beheld the harpoon ' delivered' into the body of the fish, than they burst forth into such a tremendous shout of "a fall! a fall! a fall!" as " made the welkin roar," and awoke a thousand echoes in icy caves and crystal grots, where they had been frozen up in deep lethargy for ages.
"A fall! a fall! a fall!" rung out from the mast head, and resounded from the entrails of the vessel; "a fall! a fall! a fall!" bawled every man and boy, running stamping upon the deck, to call forth the sleepers for the next watch; and the half-naked seamen came pouring out through the hatches, with their clothes in their hands, and their eyes scarce open, shouting mecharically, " a fall! a fall! a fall!"

Without stopping to dress, or prepare them-
selve
boat: rity, smoo went that brok
mast, geon, the bo culty hand, manœ ship a his de such F
selves in any manner, all hands leaped into the boats, which were lowered with amazing celerity, and away they went, as if borne on the smooth ocean by a swift stream; away they went, amidst the still and beauteous scenery of that marble paradise, like a troop of demons broken loose into the Elysian fields.
" In their progress the men contrived to slip on their trowsers and jackets, over the flannels in which they always slept, in readiness for such peremptory summonses, and the harpooners stood ready with their weapons to assail the fish, when she rose again from the deep.

In the meanwhile a jack, or signal of 'being fast,' was hoisted by the fortunate boat; and W'illiam, who had long been eager to perform nautical and balænapiscatocial duties, was made happy by hoisting the ship's ensign to the mizen mast, an office usually executed by the surgeon, by some right, the authenticity of which the board of green-cloth might have great difficulty in discovering. Besides this, he lent a hand, (somewhat officiously, methought,) in manœuvring the sails, and helping to put the ship about; ' to let go and haul there' seemed his delight; but though on board the Leviathan such promptitude and good-will was shewn withк 3
out danger, I would not advise young followers of Esculapius to run a chance of being expected to volunteer on such occasions, from shewing too much readiness in the beginning of their pelasgic career.

My attention was chiefly devoted to the re-appearance of the wounded whale, and I observed that the boats had taken up such positions as they thought most likely to give them the next chance for striking it. While this was going on, the fish continued to draw out rope from the 'fast boat' so rapidly, that smoke might be discerned rising from the bollard, a thick piece of wood, placed at the head, round which the harpooner gives the line a turn, in order to check the velocity of the animal, and increase the fatigue of its flight; and when, with the same intention, the mate occasionally held the rope so tight that it could not run out at all, the boat was dragged so swiftly through the water, that a cloud of spray rose up from its bows, and poured over the crew. Great care is taken, that the line, whilst it is gliding along beneath the seats of the rowers, from the spot where it is kept coiled, shall not get foul in any manner, for the slightest stoppage, or hitch in its progress, even over a bight or twist in itself,
will endanger either its breaking or the submersion of the boat. To provide against this latter peril, a hatchet is kept ready, for severing the rope asunder, should it become foul with any part of the skiff, or in case the animal should take out all the line. When there is no other buat at hand, to bend her lines on to the first, it is considered the most legitimate and perfect sport 'to give the whale the boat,' that is, for the crew to quit their little vessel, and betake themselves to the ice, if the fish gives them an opportunity of so doing, by dragging it up against the edge of any piece. When this abandonment takes place, the boat and the fish attached to it, (for it serves as a buoy by which to recover the prey,) becomes the property of the finder. The whale generally keeps running with the boat and line, till it expires, unless it snaps the rope in two, by drawing the bark suddenly against the ice; but more frequently it takes the boat under till it dies.

In about twenty minutes after its first disappearance, our whale rose at some distance from the fast boat, though not very far from one of those looking out. It blew very fast and high, for several expirations, and then the jet of steam was scarcely perceptible, while it continued
ingly on the water, seemingly very much exhausted. The harpoon stock was visible, sticking up from its back like a long arrow, and the mallemawks began to wheel round it in circles, as if anticipating a feast. In a very little while, another harpoon was driven deeply into the blubber of the ill-fated animal, and it plunged downwards again, throwing up its tail magnificently; but I felt the zeal of the sport, which, to my shame I confess, I had at first enjoyed, beginning to change into emotions of pity and regret for the sufferings of the unoffending whale. Another and another weapon was fastened into its unwieldy carcass, in a similar manner with the two first ; and, at length, it refused to dive; it ran along the surface of the water with less speed, and it blew or panted more frequently. This was a signal for a new kind of attack on the simple monster, which, had it known how to apply the immense power it possessed, might have sent all its assailants to the oozy bottom of its native element. The boats now pulled up close to the exhausted whale, and long spears or pikes were thrust far into its body, chiefly beneath the fins, where the skin is more tender, and where there is a greater chance of reaching its vitals. The effects of this assault were soon
uch ex, stickand the circles, e while, to the lunged nagnifihich, to ed, beity and whale. ed into er with to dive; ith less uently. ack on n how might ttom of lled up ears or fly betender, aching e soon
visible, in the still further diminished energy of the fish, and in the crimson tinge of the matter ejected from its nostrils. It was plain that the lungs had been pierced, for the spouts of breath became coloured more deeply with blood, and at length the vast creature flung round its tail in agony, and dived headlong to the bottom, from whence it arose, in about a quarter of an hour, dead. Three long shouts of acclamation, accompanied with waving of hats, rung from the boats on its appearance, and were echoed back by every one on board the Leviathan; and, now that I was assured that the poor brute had terminated its sufferings, my curiosity regained its ascendancy.

A number of preparations were busily commenced by the spare portion of the crew ; the first of which was dispatching the jolly-buat, with a barge of bread and a lump of cheese, to the bark to whose lines the whale was attached when she died; for the fast boat having run out all her complement, another boat had bent on her lines, and taken the charge upon her crew; a bottle of rum was not forgotten to be added to the provisions; and the philosophy of this supply of comforts I understood to be, the consideration for the cold and cheerless task of hauling in
the lines, which now devolved upon the men to whose boats they belonged.

The next preparation was 'rigging the spike tackle' and ' cant falls,' a series of ropes and pullies used in slinging the whale to the side of the ship; besides which, every man, as he came aboard, began to make ready for acting his part in the process of flinsing (Groenlandice, flinching) the whale, and now a new set of characters appeared upon the boards.

The affair of flinching is one of the most greasy and contaminating that can be imagined, and each hand obliged to be concerned in it, (and none but the captain and the doctor are exempt.) provides himself with a dress that in his opinion is least likely to suffer detriment from blood, oil, and sludge. Hence I beheld any old acquaintances and shipmates start up from the hatches in such various disguises of canvass, bearskin, oilskin, woollen, tarpaulin, and leather, that it was long before I could recagnise one person familiar to my eyes.

The whale, in the meanwhile, was being towed to the ship by three boats; and for this purpose the fins were tied together under the belly, and straps run through the tail, to which the towlin was attached. The boats yoked
themselves in a line, like horses in a team, and, pipe in mouth, the sailors slowly tugged along their unwieldy prize, while a flock of fulmars, burgomasters, snowgulls, and kittiwakes, flew around the procession, screaming and quarrelling for expected delights. The mallemawks, indeed, being as impatient as they are bold and rapacious, alighted upon the carcass, and endeavoured to peek out pieces of blubber with their strong hooked beaks; but the fresh skin of the whale appeared to be too tough for their utmost exertions.

When the whale is brought alongside, one strap, or large ring of rope, is run through its nose, and another through its tail, and these being fastened tothe 'falls of the spike tackle,' all hands do their utmost to hoist the enormous body as much above the surface of the water as will allow the harpoonersto descend upon it, and stand clear, for the operation of flinching. However, with all their exertions, aided by windlass and capstan, they only lifted the belly out of the sea, and the weight of the animal was so great, that the ship was drawn down as much on one side as the fish was raised. Sufficient space was, nevertheless, laid bare for the requisite proccedings, and we crew set heartily to work.

There would, probably, be too little of novelty in any thing I could saty respecting this twice told tale, to compensate for the trouble of perusing it. I shall, therefore, omit, though unwillingly, a full, true, and particular account of the art and mystery of flinching; it would not be short, but I could find it in my heart " to bestow it all upon the reader an it were twice as long." I will, however, take in a few reefs in my narrative, and, perhaps, if I were to stow all my courses, and betake myself to my topsails, it would cause no regrets. Well, then, I will go further, and abandon my ship altogether; for, during the first flinching, I began a custom, which I ever afterwards practised, when the Leviathan was made fast to the ice; this was, joining with William in begging a boat, in which we passed our time, rowing, sculling, shooting, and harpooning, to our own infinite delight. Before I set off, however, I must have one more look at our monster of the deep; and could I persuade myself that I was the first voyager who has described this strange beast, disguised as a fish, I would commence such a detail of its appearance, dimensions, conformation, habits, manners, and uses, together with all that can be said marvelwise, and in the way of anecdote, concerning it,
f novelty this twice of perus-unwilcount of vould not eart " to e twice as w reefs in to stow my topll, then, I together; a custom, n the Lewas, joinwhich we ting, and Before e look at persuade o lias dea fish, I pearance, ners, and marvelrning it,
that those who waded through my history should be convinced that I was strongly gratified with my subject, and wish me, like another Jonah, engulphed in the bowels of the huge object of my admiration. It is, nevertheless, selfevident that the prophet of Nineveh was not swallowed by a black or Greenland whale; for, according to an arctic apophthegm, "a penny roll would choke a whate," and certainly its gullet is scarcely large enough to allow one to pass. But there are wide-throated whales enough in the seas to confound the scoffers, who attempt to prove Jonah's adventure to be a falsehood from this circumstance. In fact, human bodies have been found entire in the bellies of sharks; and if the Balana Mysticetus could not have swallowed a man, a Physeter Macrocephalus might.

Every body knows, or at least ought to know, that whales, although called fishes in common parlance, are as real and tiue beasts as bulls or horses. There is, in fact, no essential difference between these creatures, (for the shape and the manner of living may be called accidental,) since all the internal structure is the same; and the substance of the flesh and bone, the bloorl, and the mode of its circulation, the breathing, the
sight, and the hearing, \&c. are exactly similar. There is, however, great distinction between the outward form of this sea brute and its congeners of the earth; the most peculiar being its affinity to the figure of a fish. The head, nevertheless, bears but little of this resemblance, nor is it like any thing else belonging to the inhabitants of this world. I have already had a fancy that the head of a whale approximates more to that of a bird than to any other, and the proofs of this idea shall form most of the trespass I mean to commit on the patience of the reader, touching such a well known animal as the mysticete.

To be brief, then, for I fear every one may imagine I am too fond of dilating on the wonders of this region,-wonders of which they may have often heard before,--a whale's head resembles a bird's in having a long beak; for the upper and lower jaws are far more like the mandibles of feathered animals than the bones of any beast's mouth whatever. A crocodile might put in a fair claim to be considered somewhat similar in the structure of this part of its skeleton; but the upper jaw of a whale shuts down upon the inferior bone more in the manner of a crow's bill than any thing else. It is fur"
ctly simiaction beate and its liar being The head, semblance, to the inady had a oroximates ther, and ost of the nce of the animal as
one may the wonthey may head re; for the the manhe bones crocodile red someart of its rale shuts ue manner It is fur'
nished with no teeth, nor has it any need of them, for its food requires no mastication; but, to eneble it to catch its small prey, it is provided with an apparatus serving the purpose of a net. This being a curious contrivance, $I$ will prolong my dissertation to sketch it, in spite of a yawn or two. It is formed by broad blades of the substance called whalebone, ranged along the edges of the upper jaw, like the teeth of a comb; only, instead of being all of a length, they arise from either extreme very short, and grow longer till they reach the centre, describing an inverted arch with their termination.

When the longest of these blades is six feet, the animal is called a size fish, and the harpooner who strikes it obtains a bonus for his good fortune; and I have been told that a prize of twenty thousand pounds has been offered to him who shall kill a whale of fifteen feet bone -but to my theme.

The outer edge of each blade is sharp, and straight as to its perpendicularity, though curved towards the next blade behind it, like a pantile, but without touching; besides which, the blades are all set obliquely in the gum of the upper jaw. The inner edge grows taper as it
descends, till it terminates the blade in a point, and is completely clothed with long fibres of whalebone, hanging loose like horse-hairs; so that, when the whale's mouth is open, and the water pours in at the anterior part, it must pass out again throngh them, as they spread plentifully over the interstices between the blades.

By this means every shrimp, needusa, or waterflea, that enters the gulph of the jaws of the fish, is left entangled in this net-work of fibrils, as it would be on a sieve, if the water containing it were poured through one; while, to prevent the sea from flowing out at the sides, and hindering the filtration necessary, a large lip rises up from each lower jaw- bone, like a shield, to protect either range of whalebones. This lip is somewhat semi-circular, leaving room for
alı
tha
thr
frot
giv
wis
rese
lari
are
Th
the
and
or s the
not, from
can
risin
may that
rush
dou)
the $j$
that
all $h$
duri
T
point, res of ris ; so ad the st pass plenties. waterof the fibrils, ontaino pres , and ge lip shield, This m for beak, each have es on e fills at bed an be and food ity it
always performs 'running' open-mouthed, so that a stream of water should pass continually through its net ; and, to prevent the torrent from pouring down its throat, nature has given it a very little one, which it can likewise close at pleasure. Besides the bcak-like resemblance to a bird, there is some similarity in the situation of the nostrils, which are far from the anterior extremity of the head. The 'blow-holes' of a whale are, indeed, on the summit, or rather on the back of its crown; and from these apertures are ejected those jets or spouts of steam, which resemble water, from the sudden condensation of the breath. I am not, in truth, certain, that no water is thrown up from the nose, but rather the reverse. Yet this can only take place on the first expiration, after rising above the surface, when the fluid which may be lying on the nostrils, above the valves that elose them, may be shot upwards by the rush of air from the lungs. I have, in fact, little doubt that I saw some liquid fall down from the jet into the sea, besides the cloud of steam that blew away; and it is the general belief of all hands, that water is thrown up into the air during the 'blowing.'

Taking it for granted, that the reader now
comprehends what whalebone is, where it is situated, and what purpose it serves; points which, since my return, I have had to explain repeatedly to every one I encountered; I shall resume my personal narrative, as the only one I am bound to detail.

After seeing masses of blubber cut off from the body of the whale, of many hundred pounds weight, ten or twelve feet long, by half that measure in width, and from one to two feet in thickness; after beholding them hoisted on board, and hearing the song of the Shetlanders, whose duty it was to turn the capstan, and heave round the fore-crabs, by which engines the ropes were wound up; after witnessing all hands, like so many demons of blood and grease, rioting in the spoils of their hapless victim, I ,eft the deck, covered with lumps of blubber, fins, tail, and crang, and descended into a boat with William, carrying along with us fowling-pieces and ammunition, and every other requisite for sport. We set off upon a beautiful sheet of water, studded with rocks of ice, and resplendent with sunshine, like two school-boys broken loose from incarceration. How we managed our oars, during this our first essay, it boots not to tell, and it should
be selv cies sear beta whe off shou our hun ly ro the
are
boys
off,
affor
harp
and
as th
thing
with
food
away
them
whil
prec
this selves among the marble islands of our fancies, where, like true cockney-sportsmen, we searched for game. Every bird, however, had betaken itself to the precincts of the ship, whence offal and stray bits of blubber floated off in abundance, and we began to believe we should be compelled to return to the place of our departure, in order to shoot some of the hundreds of mallemawks which clustered boldly round the carcass of the whale, even while the men were upon it. So rapacious, indeed, are these birds, that boys, called mallemawkboys, are stationed near the body, to keep them off, as vell as to assist the flinchers; and it afford: zreat amusement to these guards, to harpoon these little gluttons with boat-hooks, and to cut off their heads with blubber-knives, as they swim near the scene of finching. Nothing can equal the eagerness and blindness with which these fulnars press forward for food; and when a large piece of crang is pulled away by some successful adventurer, scores of them assemble round it, to tear it to pieces, while they quarrel and fight most noisily for precedence. The sailors, taking advantage of this gulosity, tie a gobbet of blubber to each
end of a piece of rope-yarn, and throw it amongst the flock. A pair of birds immediately swallow the bait, string and all, and this bringing them immediately in contact, beak to beak, it is high fun to 'Jack,' to see them tugging at one another with greedy violence, reciprocally drawing the yarn out of each other's mouth, and gobbling it down till it is hawled out again. I have seen two birds paddle and bicker in this manner till they were out of sight; but, generally, the contest ends by one of them taking flight, and either drawing the morsel out of his rival's stomach, or leaving, unwillingly, behind him that bit which he had swallowed himself.

A nother cruelty practised upon these ravenous creatures, is fishing for them with a hook and line; for they will take a bait as readily when armed with stecl, as when floating loose upon the water. When caught, they are set to fight with each other in the manner of game cocks, and being not a whit less pugnacious, though far more clumsj, from their webbed feet and preponderant bodies, they do little more than lay hold with their fearful beaks, and endeavour to tear away the skin from their adversaries' nceks. A bawk has not a more terrible instru-
met
ofte win
bur
nag
dow
bird
that
spec
up i
so c
help
It d
few land less to it, posit hibit agre havi inspe the 1 woun able
ment of laceration than these bills, which $l_{\text {ave }}$ often drawn blood from my hands, while their wings have not been idle in buffetting my face.

At length, seeing kittiwakes, snow-gulls, and burgomasters, hovering round the scene of carnage, we determined to bring some of them down, if we could. A burgomaster, a large bird, as big as a goose, was one of the gull tribe that we had not handled, and we singled out a specimen; but, when about to fire, a seal raised up its " round black head, and sparkling eye," so close to our boat, that William could not help levelling and discharging his piece at it. It dived, and we believed it lost; but, after a few minutes, it " rose like a log," as the Greenlanders say of a dead fish, and lay quite motionless on the surface. Seeing this, we pulled up to it, and got it aboard; but it was scarcely deposited in the bottom of our boat, when it exhibited more signs of animation than were quite agrecable. Its liveliness led us to doubt its having received any very mortal wound, and on inspection, we were astonished to perceive only the mark of one small shot near its head; a wound scarcely perceptible, and evidently unable to have caused the inaction the animal ex-

[^2]hibited at first. This induced us to suppose that it had been only stunned, and we made for the ship, with the intention of keeping our prisoner alive, and bringing it to England; a project we should have executed, had not superstition stepped in to frustrate our plan. It was difficult to persuade our messmates, when we got our seal on board, that we had taken it by shooting, for the wound had become invisible from the slight bleeding haviag ceased, and the animal shewed such eagerness to quit its new abode, and such power for accomplishing its desire, that they could not comprehend why it had allowed itself to be captured. After some debate, however, it was agreed that the creature, which was a young one, had been stunned by the report of the gun, and a box being found for it, I resolved to attempt preserving its life in confinement.

To those who may not be aware of the station, form, and habits of seals, be it known that they are amphibious beasts of the Mammalia class, order 'Teræ, genus Phoca, and that, were it not for the head and hide, it would be difficult, at first sight, to declare whether they were most likely to turn out fish or flesh. A seal looks like
suppose nade for ing our land; a t super It was hen we en it by invisible and the its new hing its why it er some reature, nned by found its life
station, lat they a class, ce it not icult, at re most oks like
a crop-eared, or rather an earless, terrier dog, with two short, fin-like, webbed feet before, and two much larger and longer ones behind, projecting horizontally backwards, parallel with its back and little tail. Its body is a long cone, like that of a fish, but not flattened, for the blubber which fills out its skin, gives it a rotund and well-fed appearance, and when the hand is laid upon it, it shakes in the manner of jelly. The hair is short aind stiff, and of a greenish brown colour, inclining to black, but sometimes beautifully variegated with white, as if marbled, approaching slightly to the coat of a tabley cat. The South Sea seals have a reddish brown hide, of which foraging and travelling caps are generally made, but the Greenland sealskin is fit for little else than making leather, or covering trunks. The head, though in general look resembling a dog's, has more of the detail of a cat's features; the eyes are large and flat, with scarcely any projecting brow; the nose is low, and almost even with the cheeks, especially where two beds of stiff antrorso-curvated whiskers lie on each side of its good set of small white pointed tecth, as sharp as awls of ivory. The hairs of its whiskers, when closely exammed, are found to be singularly fashioned, L 2
not being round like other bristles, but having facets, as if cut or cast in a mould, at least such were the bristles of my seal's moustaches.

In the water, it proceeds by expanding its hind feet, which it can foll together, and urging itself forward with a wriggling motion, like a great eft gliding along in haste. The ' after flippers,' then have the appearance of two fish tails, spread wide on either side; but on the ice, being of little use, they mostly remain closed together, like fans, while the animal struggles forward by means of its fore flippers, assisted by an undulatory motion, given by its belly. Although a seal appears a most helpless creature out of water, and seems to drag itself onward, as a fish might do if it used its side fins for legs, yet when attacked, it will either turn and defend itself, or scuttle away as swiftly as a man can follow it over the ice. Of its quickness in escape, I have often been a disappointed witness, and I have seen some of its fierceness, but I have not beheld one give battle to its opponent, as I am assured by all hands they will do. This spirit of contest, however, is chiefly confined to a race of seals called ' bladdernoses, who have the power of inflating their cheeks, and lips near the nose, so as to produce
having ast such es. ding its 1 urging 11, like a ' after two fish the ice, n closed truggles assisted s belly. helpless ag itself side fins ier turn wiftly as s quickpointed rceness, its ophey will chicfly oladderig their produce
a shield like a bladder, to cover that delicate organ.

In seals, the organ of smell is extremely developed, and a blow given upon the nose, produces instantaneous insensibility. For this reason, the seal-catchers always strike the snout when they can; but the beast, being aware of the intention, puffs up his face round about it in a most threatening, as well as defensive manner, and the assailant has no chance of overcoming his adversary, unless he can pierce this bladder, and let out the air it contains; for, as to banging its thick blubber-bolstered sides, he might as well try to break a fellow's bones who was surrounded by a feather-bed. Scal-clubs are accordingly furnished with a spike, for the purpose of penetrating this protecting swelling, though, very frequently, a blow on the head ends the combat, by breaking the skull.

Captain Shafton told me, that once, when pursuing a large seal, which was shuffling over the uneven ice as fast as he could follow it, he struck this spike of the club into its back, and the animal keeping on its way, pulled him down, and dragged him along for some yards, to the edge of the floe, where he was compelled
to let go his hold, or be drawn into the water. Such an occurrence is by no means impossible, for seals grow to a great size, some which I have seen being as large in their bodies as a sheep; though, from want of legs, much of their bulk was unnoticed till they came on board. The same absence of height occasions a sea-horse to appear less at a distance, than when lying before the eye; and I was astonished to find them, on close inspection, as big as fullgrown bullocks, when afar off they seemed only eciual in dimensions to a small cow.

Strong tenacity of life belongs to the seal, and occasions it to suffer greatly from the unfeeling rapacity of many of its pursuers; for, after having stumned it, the conqueror seldom cares to kill it, but begins to flay the victim white only in a state of insensibility. This proceeding, by which a layer of bkibber an inch and a half thick is flinched off with the hide, brings the poor creature to its senses; and I have been assured, by those who have participated in, or at least witnessed, the barbarity, that they have seen seals " strike out their flippers," to use their own expression, and make efforts to swim away, after losing their skins and fat. The more humane
the water. inpossible, e which I oodies as a much of came on occasions ance, than astonishad ig as fullemed only
e scal, and unfeeling for, after dom cares while only ceding, by half thick the poor n assured, or at least e seen seals ir own exway, after e humane
break the head before they begin to flay the animal, which saves it from feeling the application of the knife.

In process of time, from feeding and nursing the little brute we had captured, I became very fond of our prize; and, before the exit it was compelled to make is noticed, I shall, perhaps, advert to its habits while in my possession.

The flinching of the whale was no sooner completed than the 'crang,' or carcass, was cast loose from the 'cant falls,' and committed to the bosom of the waters, in which but a few hours before it had wallowed and sported in all the giant strength and gaiety of a happy monster. On looking over the roughtrees, and beholding the occan dyed with blood, and covered with grease, for some distance round the vessel, while pieces of fat and flesh floated about in every direction, the spoil of voracious birds and greedy insects, it was humiliating to the mind to think that the lord of the creation felt himself compelled to become the butcher of a harmless creature, and the caterer to ravenous vermin. The pride of intellect, which glories in the contemplation of a large ship, with all its powers and resources, its majesty of motion, and its scorn of peril, shrinks back upon the soul, when
it reflects that all the grandeur of conception and capacity of execution displayed in building a mansion on the sea, serves but to enable its inhabitants to extend suffering and slaughter from the surface of the earth to the recesses of the deep. Go where he will, do what he may, interrupted happiness, and torture, death and bloodshed, mark the progress and the actions of the human being ; and, while he designates other animals rapacious and reckless, because they take life to satisfy their hunger, he terms himself most civilized when he sacrifices the existence of myriads to add to his own luxurious enjoyments.

The bear, which kills a seal and devours it to maintain his life, is a cruel savage, while the man who slays thousands, to convert their skin into trumpery ornaments, is a praise-worthy member of society. If we must yield to the temptation of exceeding other blood-suckers in the destruction we commit, let us give to the most sparing the praise of the greatest innocence.

Abandoning the crang was the signal for casting loose from the picce of ice, to which the ship had been made fast during the operation of peeling off the blubber, and William and I
resigned our boat to 'the hands' who were deputed to fetch the anchor, and in a short time we were cruising among the loose packs for a fresh prize. One of our companions had struck a fish while we were flinching, and this served to increase our hope that we might fall in with another before long. In the meanwhile, drams were served out to every one engaged in the late labour, and the regular watch being set, the rest of the men were sent down below, to recruit themselves after their fatigue.

Two days passed in this pleasing state of expectation, without bringing a whale within reach; for, though we had several 'loose falls,' or pursuits after 'fishes,' we could not get any of them to 'lie' till they were struck. In this interval there were likewise occasional recurrences of foggy weather, which interrupted our proceedings, but we endeavoured to make unrselves happy with cheering glasses, tales, and castles in the air.

At length, Captain Shafton resolved to quit the piece of open water, in which we had been maintaining watch for some time, and proposed going still further north; and, as a preparatory step, he invited all his friends, from the ships still remaining in company, to a farewell' mal-
lemawking,' as the sailors call visiting and
fish carousing in these seas.

We had paid several moming calls, and had heard many merry and witty jests, and amusing stories, most of which I carefully noted down; but, unless the reader would be content to sail with me through nine or twelve volumes in quarto, he must not expect to find every anecdote, real or romance-like, which I collected during $m y$ voyage, set down in the small space I have allotted myself. I proposed only to present him with a selection from my note-book and ny journal, and shall deliberate hereafter on the propriety of indulging the public with another " delectus."

In this party were most of the guests who had been present at our last meeting, with a few new ones; and, after the usual debate on matters touching the fishery, reports of ships spoken with, conjectures on the future, and regrets of the past, I was called upon to resume the story of my grandfather, which had been cut short by the appearance of the whales. I was urged more strenuously by most of my companions to continue the narrative, because it was their belief that the relation of it had 'been lucky,' that is, had conduced to the capture of 'the
" Perhaps, of all the cities of Europe, Rome is the most favourable to the indulgence of reverie and meditation. Its palaces, its churches, its ruins, the vast and gloomy Campagna by which it is surrounded, even its inactive population, all tend to inspire melancholy thoughts, especially in a man of abstracted and contemplative habits. My grandfather abandoned himself with pleasure to his feelings; he seemed as if he had never lived before, and as if he had only now discovered the sphere for which he was created. In England he had found too much detail, in France too much glitter, but in Rome all was broad, dignified, and sober. He became as much attached to Rome as Nicholas Poussin had been, who preferred residing there
as a simple individual, to living in France first painter to the king. He becane a lounger in picture galleries and libraries, a doctor of laws in the college of the Sapienza, a member of the very pastoral society of the Arcadians, and an honorary associate of the academy of St. Luke: but it was the country in the vicinity of the Eternal City that principally engaged his affections.
" My grandfather felt all that enthusiasm for the Campagna that formerly animated the breasts of Pietro Testa and Swanevelt; and, perhaps, he as fully deserved the appellation of 'the hermit,' as the latter artist, for he was accustomed to spend days together in his solitary walks and meditations. His object, indeed, was not to study landscape as a painter, though he was as passionate an admirer of nature as the good 'hermit' himself; but his principal talent lay, as I have already hinted, in architecture. I mean that branch of aërial edification called castle-building; and the environs of Rome afford as ample materials for the practice of that art, as they do for the study of the more gross and palpable art of architecture, in the common acceptation of the term.
" In Rome, my grandfather may be said to
have discovered a foundation ready laid for many of his astonishing erections, an advantage he had before seldom enjoyed. It is amazing how easily, while sitting beneath the shade of a cypress tree, he rebuilt the Capitol and the Forum, assembled the Comitio, mustered consular armies, and not only drove the barbarians out of Italy, but re-established and extended the bounds of the republic. You must not suppose, however, that he loved his favourite haunts alone $\infty$ account of the somniferous influence they shed over his senses; he was, as I have already said, a passionate admirer of landscape, and, like many others, his thoughts had been turned towards nature by the study of pictures.
" Gaspar Poussin was at that time considered to be the first of landscape painters; the pictures of Claude were, however, struggling hard for the superiority they have since obtained; and the admirers of both formed two parties, animated by the genuine spirit of partisans. My grandfather attached himself to the grand and simple Poussin, and, from a desire of convincing himself that his favourite was the clasest imitator of dignified nature, he used to frequent the scites that had formerly served as studies for the painter, and spend hours in
watching the varied changes of light upon them, and when he had discovered an effect resembling that of a picture, he felt as if Poussin had achieved a novel victory.
" Perhaps you may smile at this method of passing his time, and yet it was more meritorious than the idle or vicious course pursued by many of his contemporary travellers. If he was not acquiring any great degree of information, he was certainly indulging in an elegant amusement, and one which endangered neither his person nor his constitution. It was, however, accompanied by dangers of another description, but these never entered the imagination of my grandfather.
"The environs of Rome have been, at all times, infested by a race of people ever on the watch to plunder the unwary admirer of the picturesque; fellows who do not attain to the dignity of banditti, but who, under pretence of being hunters, guides, or any thing else, are indeed only prowling about in search of unarmed and unprotected victims; for they are cowardly paltry thieves, and only attack those they imagine they can easily overcome. My grandfather had frequently heard of these men, and imagined that he had frequently met them, but he was of
a fearless disposition, and confident in his strength; and, indeed, his figure betokened so much power and resolution, that few men, especially thieves, would have had the audacity to attack him ; and, notwithstanding what may be said to the contrary, Italian banditti, like English highwaymen, lhaving the fear of a painful and premature death constantly before their eyes, and knowing that the hand of every honest man is raised against them, become timid, nervous, and easily scared by apparent resistance. He was, besides, well armed. A sword was then a necessary appendage to dress, and it was the fashion at llome to wear swords capable of doing service; a pair of pistols lay very snugly at the bottom of the deep pockets contrived in the flaps then attached to the waistcoat; and in his clouded cane was concealed a dirk, or tuck, which might be most effectually used in a close encounter. This cane and dirk I must describe to you, as it in a great measure led to the adventure I am about to relate.
" The cane itself was not very remarkable, although it was not of the species at that time commonly used; the colour was somewhat different, and the gold head, which was said to be of Asiatic workmanship, in no way resembled
in his kened so en, espelacity to may be like Enpainful re their y honest id, nersistance. ord was d it was pable of y snugly rived in ; and in or tuck, a close describe the adarkable, hat time vhat difid to be sembled
the common chased top of a fashionable European walking stick. The dirk which it contained was a Malay crees, with a broad serpentine blade, on which were enamelled certain fantastic ornaments; in fact, when I say that it was a Malay creese, perhaps I have described it sufficiently, for you may see them in their wooden sheaths at the shops of almost all the dealers in curiosities-though I must observe, that I never saw any others the scabbards of which were longer than the daggers they contained, and I have always imagined that the clouded cane of my grandfather was the addition of some Parisian manufacturer of Asiatic rarities.
"I have said that my grandfather neither feared nor cared for the lurking thieves of the Campagna, yet the conduct of one person, whom he frequently observed, appeared to him somewhat singular. He noticed, after a time, that this man constantly followed him, or, as it were, trod in his footsteps; if he walked into the open country, this self-constituted attendant kept him in sight, at perhaps a quarter of a mile distance; if he buried himself in a wood, or among ruins, the stranger advanced nearer, so as always to have his eye upon him; and if he penetrated
into some close and sequestered retreat, still his indefatigable follower watched him through some crevice or opening, but always without doing any thing that could be construed into an indication of attacking or injuring him.
"At first my grandfather could not imagine how this fellow ahways stumbled upon him ; but, at length, and by degrees, he discovered that he watched outside his house in the morning, and dogged him out of the city when he went to walk.
"Perhaps of all things the being thus placed under a state of surveillance, and gardé a vue by an Italian he did not know, was to my grandfather most painful. IIc vainly endeavoured to discover what the motive of the stranger could be, and many a noble castle did he build on the foundation furnished by this luckless Roman; but, whether he was a political agent, employed by the court of London to watch his movements, (for my grandfather, Tory-like, was somewhat of a Jacobite, and the Pretender then lived in Rome) ; whether he was the emissary of some jealous husband; or, in fine, what he was, he could by no means imagine.
> "But, if this officious satellite gave rise to many magnificent cloud-built edifices, he likewise
still his through without d into an imagine im ; but, I that he ing, and went to
is placed a vue by y grandourcá to er could d on the Roman; mployed is moveas someen lived of some was, he to many likewise
battered down and utterly dissipated immumerable others; for the unfortunate architect had no sooner scated himself under some favourite tree, and called before him, by virtue of his omnipotent power, the republican tribes, or harangued the Imperial Pretorian bands, or rode triumphant up the Via Sacra, or discovered an exact Gaspar l'oussin in the landscape before him, than tribes, guards, trimmphers, and Gaspar Poussin, were all put to flight by the approa ?is of his tormentor. Cæsar, notwithstanding his boast of coming, seeing, and conquering, never routed a tenth part of the troops this plaguy fellow could utterly annihi'ate in an instant; for I promise you my grandfather, when he was assembling his visionary armies, spared no expense of imagination in recruiting, disciplining, or equipping them; and it was devilish vexatious, that soldiers, who had marched triumphant from Britain to the Persian gulph, should vanish like dew in the sun, at sight of a shabby peasant, who was no more capable of re-establishing the Roman Empire, than he was of extinguishing Mount Etna.
" My grandfather longed for an explanation with this 'curious impertinent;' but this consummation the tantalizer carefully avoided, gra-
dually retreating whenever my grandfather advanced towards him, yet as regularly following him whenever he retraced his steps, as if he alternately exerted an attractive and repulsive influence upon him. It was in vain that he sought the most unfrequented places, in order to give his disagreeable follower, if he wished to take any advantage of him, an opportunity to attack him; he would have run any risk, to have had a chance of wreaking his vengeance on his tormentor ; for, being a true Englishman, and as jealous of his privacy as a Turk of his harem, he longed for nothing so much,--(after the re-establishment of the Roman Empire, as to belabour soundly the fellow who disturbed him so unreasonably, and I can assure you that not a day passed but what, in idea, he pegged, and punched, and pummelled him most heartily.
"Imaginary revenge, however, was all he. scemed likely to obtain, for the stranger took special care never to come near him; or, if he did steal upon him during some of his reveries, he scampered off with precipitation, directly he perceived he was discovered. In this manner he hovered around, till my grandfather felt like a horse tormented by a gad-fly; he almost resolved to leave Rome in disguise, and he pro-
bab insa obje reve mot entr brie the tions
bably would have done so, had he not felt an insatiable curiosity to discover the person and object of his pursuer. While he was meditating revenge, endeavouring to penetrate into the motives of the stranger, and laying snares to entrap him, an event occurred, which I must now briefly notice, as it had some share in deciding the direction of my grandfather's perambulations.
" The banditti of the Campagna were generally, as I have hinted, only petty and occasional thieves; but, from some robberies that were now committed, it appeared that a large and desperate gang had established themselves in the vicinity of Rome. Some French travellers had been stopped and plundered by several men, and a number of persons, wandering about for amusement, had been robbed; but that which created the greatest astonishment, was the extraordinary adventure of an English family.
'. This English party consisted of a gentleman and his sister, a young lady, her companion, and his servants. They were riding for exercise, about four miles from the city, when they were suddenly attacked by a large band of robbers. The gentleman and his servants stood firm for a moment, and fired upon the banditti, while the
ladies put spurs to their horses, and fled towards Rome. But when the gentleman turned to retreat after them, he could not perceive his sister. As she had been better mounted than her companion, who was now at a considerable distance, he supposed she had got before her into a place of safety; but when he arrived at his residence she was not there, and the other lady averred, that she had missed her almost directly she began her flight. The only opinion that could be formed was, that she had fallen into an ambuscade. The police, and every other means to recover her, were resorted to, but in vain; and a communication was opened with the outlaws by the medium of a shepherd; but they denied having seen her, although her brother, supposing that they kept her back to raise the price of her ransom, desired them to name their own terms.
" Rome is a place where very few events of importance occur ; the loss of the English lady, therefore, became a matter of infinite consequence, and the whole city was in a manner agitated by her absence; the rich with astonishment and alarm, the poor that they might discover her, and obtain the reward offered for her by her brother. A vigorous search was instantly
set on foot, and the whole country examined most carefully; but, although not a rock, or bush, and much less a village, house, or convent, was left unvisited, she was not to be found ; and, as is usually the case, her extraordinary disappearance gave rise to the most extravagant rumours.
" My grandfather, of course, partook of the curiosity excited by this event, and as he was an idle man, he frequently directed his steps towards that part of the country where she had last been seen. To say the truth, a half formed wish for a little brush with the outlaws excited him as much as any other cause, for he was as eager to meet an Italian robber as Don Quixote was to encounter a giant.
" It chanced, one day, when he went to walk with these very laudable objects in view, that he missed the person who had so long obstinately followed him. He congratulated himself on his absence, and strolled forward with more pleasure than usual, till, at length, forgetting both the lady and the banditti, he seated himself, during the meridian heat, beneath a grove of pines, poplars, and oaks, that surrounded and grew out of the remains of an ancient edifice. He had sunk deeply into one of his customary reveries,
when his attention was awakened by the appearance of a broad, flat slab of marble, that lay exactly beneath his eye, half buried in moss, and in the dust that in a warm climate covers every thing; for on it he fancied he could perceive something resembling an inscription. With the curiosity of an unemployed man, he attempted to decypher the letters, but they were totally invisible from age and moss, and, in order to clear them, he drew his creese, for he hoped by its assistance to be able to trace their original forms.
"Having satisfied himself that he could not read them, he again gave himseif up to the enjoyment of his fancy; and, as he still retained his weapon in his hand, he began, as is common with many persons, when their minds are engaged, to scrawl figures over the surface of the marble; and, from ancient hahit, and almost instinctively, he traced a circle, and surrounded it with a number of magical characters. He had scratched the principles, if I may so call them, of a most formidable incantation, when he was alarmed by a slight noise among the bushes behind him, and upon starting up he beheld his unknown tormentor, earnestly gazing at him.
" The moment the stranger saw he was discovered, he attempted to fly; but my grandfather, extending his creese, ruslied upon lim, and ordered him to stop; and, to his astonishment, he stood as if suddenly transfixed to the earth. His hair erected itself on his head, his features turned pale, large drops of sweat rolled dowr his face, he trembled fearfully, and vainly eadeavoured to articulate. My grandfather instantly seized him, although he was extremely astonished at this sudden alteration; for, previously, his tormentor had been remarkably active; and the stranger, with a violent effort, at length contrived to entreat him to disenchant him, and not to sacrifice him.
'6 My grandfather instantly comprehended the reason of the sudden fascination that had overwhelmed his late inquisitive observer ; he had been watching the progress of the scrawl, and imagined it was a spell to entangle him; ard he felt a pleasant revenge in the tortures he now seemed to suffer. His belief, also, furnished an excellent opportunity to learn who and what he was, and my grandfather was not slow to avail himself of it. He blustered forth an immense number of magical and astrological denunciations, and ordered the stranger to make a YoL. II.
full confession, under pain of being treated with all the severity of his art.
" The unlucky spy seemed happy to make his peace; he pulled off a vast pair of false mustachios, that covered half his visage, and exhibited the features of a person my grandfather had often seen, and to whom he had sometimes spoken, as the nephew of his landlady. He had some difficulty to restrain his laughter at this discovery; he did restrain it, however, for he was aware that any indulgence of his risibility would break the charm that bound his victim, and, knitting his brows, he again ordered him to explain why he had followed him so pertinaciously. It would take up too much time to repeat the conversation that ensucd, the substance of which was as fullows:
" It is by no means an uncommon opinion among the Italians of all ranks, that the Goths and other nations, who sarked the ancient city of Rome, not being able to carry off all their plunder, buried portions of it in and about that metropolis. It is also imagined, that those who concealed them, transmitted to their descendants information of the places where they were hidden, and many, who should be better informed, have gravely related instances of Goths, (that
is th
ing
whicl thous nion the n atten Camp objec imme a plar seldo after ways forbic witho owne vered tals, quity pensa sures point scarcl that of the eyes
is the descendants of ancient Goths, recovering treasures in the neighbourhood of Rome, which had been hidden by their ancestors a thousand years before. So widely is this opinion disseminated, that a curious stranger from the north is always observed with the greatest attention by the peasants and shepherds of the Campagna; and if he chance to regard any object with particular attention, these people immediately imagine that he is reconnoitring a place where valuables are concealed, and they seldom fail to dig and search in every way after he is gone, though the enterprize is always attended by considerable risk, as the laws forbid any investigation of the kind to be made, without permission of the state, and of the owners of the soil, between whom all discovered treasures, whether of the precious metals, or of the still more precious arts of antiquity, are divided. As you may suppose, the peasants who seek for these imaginary treasures are generally disappointed, but disappointment does not convince them that their search was not well founded. They suspect that certain evil spirits have taken possession of the treasures, and concealed them from the cycs of all who are not gifted with power to м 2
controul them, which power they suppose to be possessed generally by the Goths above-mentioned.* It is singular how long evil spirits have been supposed to wateh over hidden treasure. Perhaps one of the most ancient superstitions with which we are acquainted is, that concealed riches are guarded by dragons, and a dragon was readily converted, after the Christian era, into a fiend.
" You may now perceive how exactly my grandfather answered the idea the Romans entertain of a 'Goth,' come to seek for the treasures scereted by his predatory ancestors. He was a native of the north-he was a solitary wanderer in unfrequented places, and, above all, he was a magician; for his former tormentor confessed, that he had first formed the idea

* The ignorant, who reside near ruins, in all places, generally imagine that treasures are concealed in them, and hat curious strangers, who inspect them, come with intent to discover concealed valuables. This is particularly the case in the Last, as may be learat from various travellers, especially Belzoni ; but the belief also exists in England. The idea that treasures were hidden about Rome, seems to have beeu very ancient. There is a cuitous stery, wiich hinges on this opinion, in the tale of the Seven Sages, in the metrical romances published by Weber, others in the Gesta Romanorum, \&c.
of following him from having disoovered some treatises on magic and astrology in his chamber, to which, as nephew to the proprietor of the house in which he lodged, he had access.
" You will, perhaps, hardly believe that this spy imagined that my grandfather had enchanted liim; nevertheless, such was the case; the magic circle, and the serpentine-bladed creese, had totally overpowered his senses. But, after all, it is not so extraordinary that an untaught Roman should believe in magic, as that well-educated men in the city of London, the metropolis of the human intellect, should put faith in conjurors; yet I have known many who were blindly led by those impostors, and I have been intimate with an astrologer, to whom resorted numbers in secret, who openly affected to despise every species of superstition.
"The detail given by the enchanted Roman offered a curious opportunity to my grandfather to study those workings of the human mind he loved so well. He determined to avail himself of it, and he hinted to his former satellite, that though the immediate object of hi researches was not the discovery of hidden treasure, still that, by his art, he was able to find where valuable property was concealed, and that as for
the spirits who watched over it, he valued them not a rotten medlar, they would fly, he said, before his magical sword, (that is, his creese, like chaff before the flail of the thresher ; but he added, that, with all his power, it would be necessary to have assistants, because labour was absolutely requisite to remove the earth, after the place was indicated, and the spirits put to the rout.
" All difficulties of this kind were easily met by the Roman, who had been a treasure-seeker all his days, and who was well acquainted with many others similarly inclined, one of whom was a captain of banditti, of whom he spoke in the highest terms, describing him as a most useful man, inasmuch as his followers could keep all inquisitive people, especially the bargello and his sbirri, at a distance, while the work was going on.
"My grandfather, who loved an adventure out of the common track, willingly agreed to take upon himself the supernatural part of the business, provided the Roman would procure the human assistance that might be necessary; and these new and sudden allies immediately separated, the Englishman to consider the chararter he had agreed to perform, and the Roman
to seek his captain of banditti, and inform him of the valuable colleague he had obtained.
"As my grandfather had resolved to carry on with spirit the enterprize in which he had embarked, he set to work, according to the rules of magic, to discover where treasure was secreted, and, somewhat to his own astonishment, the little wood in which he had that day met the young Roman, was clearly indicated to him. He tried the point astrologically, by asking a horary question, but the answer was in the affirmative, and, accordingly, there he resolved to make his essay. Certainly, the place seemed favourable to similar researches: there were remains of ancient buildings, shewing it had once been inhabited, and aged trees, proving that the ground had not been removed for many centuries; points always considered by those who undertake (legally) to search for concealed antiquities; so that, setting aside any other consideration, the spot promised to answer better than any other within his knowledge.
"At an early hour on the following morning, the Roman aroused my grandfather, telling him that the banditti-chief was waiting for him in a grotto, at no great distance from the city,
and he aceordingly sallied forth, carrying with: him a book of exorcisms, and other nagical receipts; but not forgetting his weapons, and especially lis astonishing clouded cane, which his Roman friend mistook for a magical wand. He soon arrived at the grotto, an ancient vault, the entrance to which was concealed by trees and underwood, and here he found the captain, together with several of his gang.
" My grandfather often confessed, that, when he first saw himself surrounded by this dissolute and desperate crew, and entirely out of the reach of human aid, he began to suspect that he was the dupe of an artful contrivance, and thát he felt strongly inclined to use his serpentinebladed creese for other purposes than dealing with spirits. He instantly perceived, however, from the reverence with which he was treated, that they all regarded him as a supernatural being, and, far from meditating any plot against him, they looked upon him as one who held their destinies in his power, and who could enchant them whenever he pleased.
" He, therefore, assumed the magician, put on an astonishing air of importance, talked in an unintelligible manner, interlarding his discourse with necromantic terms, and made so fearful an
im wit
he hea oth agical , and which wand. vault, trees ptain,
when solute f the lat he 1 thàt atinealing ever, ated, tural ;ainst held d en-
impression on all around, that they drew back with horror whenever he approached them, as if he had been actually a fiend; and, indeed, he heard some of his companions whisper each other, that lie could be no less than the demon, (I forget which,) who has the controul of hidden treasures. In fact, when you consider his vast size and proportion, his deep voice, his resolute air, his mysterious jargon, and the superstitions of his associates, you cannot wonder at the delusion.
" My grandfather, who knew that, as long as they retained that opinion of him, he incurred no danger from them, resolved to act the fiend; he talked alternately in mysterious, violent, and incoherent language, bectored the captain, the Roman, and the thieves, as if beings of an inferior species; and, from time to time, vented some genuine English oaths, literally translated into Italian, which to his auditors, sounded like nothing else than the blasphemies of heli. At length, when he had made a sufficient impression on the minds of his companions, he drew aside the captain and the young Roman, and proceeded to busincss; that is, to discuss the propriety of digging in the place he had determined to explore.
" The Roman treasure-seekers, although unable to bind the evil spirits, have certain spells, whereby they pretend to discover the places where valuable property is concealed, and the captain hinted a wish to have recourse to them. My grandfather was anxious to witness this ceremony, although it was not his cue to pretend to care about it ; he, therefore, replied indifferently, that the captain might do as he pleased, and accordingly accompanied him and the young Roman to a little inn, where the Italian charm was to be effected.
" They all proceeded into a room, the windows of which the captain carefully closed, and then sending for a little boy, the son of the host, he rubbed the inside of his hand with a black com. position, and, after whispering some words in his ear, he desired him to look into his hand, and say what he saw there. The child obeyed, and instantly fell into a violent fit of trembling, turned pale, and gazed as if he beheld some unexpected and unearthly vision; yet he answered with boldness. ' I see a very tall man,' said he, ' who is leading two others, of a smaller size, by torch-light, into a wood of oaks, pines, and poplars, near an ancient building.' "
" This speech made a powerful impression on
my grandfather, and made him mentally almost change situations with the outlaw; for he now imagined that the captain could be little less than a magician, while he knew himself to be a mere pretender. It seemed, indeed, as if the boy alluded to him and his two companions, and pointed out the place he wished them to excavate; he, therefore, listened with profound attention, while the speaker continued.
" ' The tall man points to a stone, on which is marked an inscription, that has been lately cleared out, together with a circle, and some characters, that I do not understand, and now there are a great many men trying to lift it.They cannot lift it. Yes, now the tall man throws it over, and directly beneath lies a statue without a head.'
"' 'What else, boy?' cried the captain impatiently.
" ‘ They are digging,' muttered the youth. ' Now they come to the top of a vault-they break through it-and I can see riches-trea-sures-but stay!'
"' ' Is there any thing more, boy?' exclaimed the captain with eagerness.
"، 'There seems more yet,' cried the youth, ' but-now it is gone!' He started, and ap-
peared suddenly to revive from his fit of inspiration, to recover his usual appearance, and to recognise those about him.
"The captain now declared that the spirit of prophecy had left him, and rewarded and dismissed him, observing, as my grandfather had already thought, that the boy had pointed out the very spot he had indicated; and adding, what my grandfather doubted extremely, that they should certainly discover an immense treasure. So certain, indeed, was the outlaw of success, that he set no bounds to his joy, or to the respect he paid his English associate. He insisted upon treating him with the best provisions and liquor the house afforded, and he seemed really to doubt whether he was a mere magician or the devil himself.
" My grandfather, as you may suppose, took care not to tell the banditto that he thought him the greatest magician of the two ; he distinctly told him, however, that he had not the honour to be the devil, and to prove that he did not know every thing, as Beelzebub would have done, he inquired concerning the English lady who was missing.
"The captain acknowledged that it was his band that had attacked the party, but he ex-
pressed unfeigned astonishment to hear that the lady was lost.
"' ' I saw her one moment,' said he, ' and missed her the next; but as I had turned my eyes after the ravalier, I supposed she had taken another path ; and so I suppose still, for, certainly, she is not in my hands, and in all probability she made for some of the distant towns, and has no: yet been able to communicate with her friends.'
" My grandfather hinted, or rather openly declared, his doubts of the truth of this statement; but the banditto settled the affair by saying, 'that if he had had the luck to possess himself of the lady, her friends would have known of it immediately. The English travellers are rich,' said he, ' and her ransom would have been a fortune to me. You know,' added he, 'that I trade in prisoners, as you English trade in slaves; the only difference is, that I sell my prisoners back to their relations, whereas you sell your slaves to unfeeling planters, who only consider them as beasts of burden; so that, I think, the difference is in my favour.'
" My grandfather did not just then feel himself able to produce any arguments, to convince the outlaw that there was a difference between
taking a handsome young Englishwoman from her relations, and a black from her family; he therefore suffered him to retain the good opinion he had of himself, satisfied, from what he had said, that he knew nothing of the absent lady.
"The evening now approached, and the three principal treasure-seekers returned to the vault, to prepare their assistants for the enterprize; and as liquor is always an excellent support under spiritual as well as other undertakings, they took care that the banditti should drink enoug' to give them spirit to encounter the demons who guarded the treasure which they intended to discover. Every thing was quickly arranged, and no sooner did the stars begin to twinkle from the cloudless sky of Italy, than the whole band silently and slowly quitted the vault, and, crossing the Campagna in small parties, rendezvoused in the small wood, near the ancient building.
" As all these robbers maintain a species of military discipline, sentinels were not only posted round the wood, but one or two of the banditti were even placed in the open country, to give information, should any dangerous party approach, or to scare away any inquisitive shepherd, or peasant, who might be tempted by curiosity
from ; he inion had dy. the the nter-supings, drink e dethey ickly in to n the rault, rties, cient
to examine the proceedings of the treasureseekers.
" And now, every thing being prepared, the workmen lighted a torch, that they might lose nothing in the darkness, and in a few instants the wood re-echoed with the blows of the pickaxe and the spade. In a short time the workmen had cleared the earth and ruins away from the sides of the flat stone, which my grandfather had previously examined, and all hands crowded around; the labourers to raise the prostrate marble with levers, the captain and the young Roman to see what was beneath, and my grandfather to observe the different feelings depicted in the countenances of all employed.
"A considerable time elapsed before they could get sufficient purchase upon the stone to lift it from the earth, and when they did succeed, and had elevated it to some height, one of the handspikes suddenly snapped, and it again fell into its original position. 'The demon holds it tightly down,' exclaimed the captain: ' you know, sir stranger,' he continued, addressing my grandfather, ' that you only can raise it.'
"' I know that very well,' replied the pretended magician, who had been closely observing the resistance of the marble, and who saw
that very little more force than had been hitherto employed, would be sufficient to raise it ; 'give me a lever,' and with these words he flourished his magical creese, after the manner of the most approved masters of the art of conjuration, whose exhibitions he had witnessed, and struck it on the stone, muttering exorcisms in Latin, Italian, English, and gibberish. He then dashed in among the workmen, seized a long bar of iron, and adding his great strength to the force already employed, the marble was fairly lifted on its side, and then thrown over on its back.
" A shout of joy and astonishment, which even the necessity of silence and secrecy could not controul, burst from all the Italians, when, immediately beneath the stone they had removed, they perceived a statue, without a head. My grandfather himself was as much surprised as any one, but he knew that, to keep up his character, he must appear surprised at nothing. He , therefore, looked coolly into the pit, which the banditti were now forming, and perceived, among the earth and rubbish they threw out, the remains of a skull, and some other bones of a human skeleton, and it instantly struck him, that he had now an opportunity to impose still
further on his companions a belief in his supernatural attainments.
" ' Do you know whose skull this is?' said he, stooping and taking it up in his hand.
" Every one drew back with terror, for accustomed, as they were, to scenes of blood and horror, all their callous feelings were excited, and all their superstitions called into action, by the sight of a relic of mortality in the hands of a being of whom they entertained such fearful prejudices. I have often heard my grandfather describe the scene, at this period, as one of the most wild and picturesque he had ever beheld or imagined. The fierce, yet expressive features of the banditti-some half buried in the cave - some eagerly standing on the brinkthe anxiety of the captain-the half-inquisitive, half-terrified glance of the young Roman -the dresses, the arms, the tools of the outlawsall partially illuminated, partially enshadowed, by the red gleam of the torch, and the dark back-ground of trees and desolate ruins, formed an assemblage and effect singularly novel and romantic. I can conceive the appearance it would have had to a spectator, not actually engaged in the group, and when I suppose the tall figure of my grandfather, his creese in one

258 taleg of a voyager.
hand, and a skull in the other, forming a principal object, on which the looks of all were directed, I feel sensible that, extraordinary as the scene appeared to him, he did not see so much of its beauty as another might have done, who stood at a little distance. No one, of course, could tell to whom the skull had belonged, and my grandfather, after receiving a negative answer from several, to whom he particularly put the question, assumed a mysterious look, and exclaimed, 'Then I can. This was the skull of the workman who made the vault we shall quickly reach; when he had finished his labour, and asked for his hire, his employer slew him, and buried him here, that he might not betray the secret. Ever after, at midnight, he appeared to his murderer, and, stretching out his bloody hand, demanded his reward.'
"6 And what became of the Goth who killed him?' inquired the young Roman, trembling with curiosity and terror.
"6 They dug a pit for him in hell,' replied my grandfather, ' where he is kept as carefully as he kept his gold. Marry, Sir, he does not lie quite so cool! for, I grant you, the fire is somewhat of the hottest.'
" As my grandfather concluded these words,
he thro thro he spac skel rem melt pear stan gine whi and the and the one hold vers wit law imp

Rai
serv
teric vict
he saw, amid the rubbish that was still being thrown out, objects that might have tended to throw a doubt on the truth of the little anecdote he had just been inventing. Almost every spadeful of matter contained parts of human skeletons, broken weapons, armour, ashes, and remains of metallic substances, apparently half melted by a violent heat. From all these appearances, and from a variety of other circumstances that I cannot point out to you, he imagined that the ancient building, on the scite of which he stood, had been at some time stormed and burnt, and that the remains he saw were the relics of those slain in the assault. Goth and Roman, thought he, here lie mingled in the ruin they themselves have made, and nut one of those fierce beings, who fought to uphold or destroy the mightiest city in the universe, can now grasp the swords that yet lie within their hands, to prevent a ruffianly outlaw from disturbing their rest, or an English impostor from fabricating anecdotes of them.
" But this was no time for similar reflections. Raising his voice, he pointed out what he observed to the captain, hinting to him, in a mysterious manner, that they were the remains of victims sacrificed to the demon, by the Goth
who concealed the treasure, and buried there to prevent any but those who, like himself, were gifted with superhuman powers, from opening the ground; and, as he said these words, he threw from him the skull which he had hitherto held in his hand, uttering what he intended should be a fiendish laugh, as it rattled among the trees.
" Ridiculous as this may appear to you, it had a powerful effect on all aroand; it just suited the time, place, and circumstances, of the case, and confirmed the opinion the robbers already entertained of the supernatural knowledge of their associate. I have often asked my grandfather whether, while he was inspiring the banditti with terror, he did not feel some alarm on his own account, for he could not but imagine that the adventure would terminate in disappointment, and he had certainly much to fear from the anger of his companions, when they found that he had been deluding them; but he assured me that, far from entertaining any alarm as to the event, he felt animated by the same passion for exploring the cava as the banditti, and, although he never would confess it, I have always suspected that he half bělieved the magical indications that had pointed
it out to him. Of this I am certain that, on whatever grounds he formed his opinion, he felt all that confidence in himself, and in his own fortune and success, that seems originally to lave animated Marius and Sylla, and that was so unequivocally displayed by Cæsar, in his fanous address to the pilot, who fancied his ship was sinking-Quid times? Cosarem vehis.
" But, however great his confidence in his own luck or conduct, he was extremely happy when, after digging to the depth of perhaps ten feet, the workmen actually came to the crov $n$ of an arch, formed of those large bricks wherewith the Romans were accustomed to build.
"The habourers now halted for a moment to rufresh, for the violence with which they had hitherto worked had xhausted them ; but, after a few moments, during which they recruited their forces with wine, curiosity, expectation. and avarice overcame every other feeling, and all hands resumed their implements, to break through the vault. The captain himself jumped into the pit, and cized a pickaxe, and my grandfather remarked that his hands trembled so excessively with agitation, arising from the hope of speedily enriching himself, and, perhaps, wth terror of the being with whom he imagined he
had comnected himself, that he could scarcely strike a blow.
" There were others, however, whose nerves were stronger, or whose minds were more callous. 'These redoubled their exertions, as they imagined they were now on the point of termination. The very wood re-echoed with their strokes, the vault seemed to groan portentously, and long heavy murmurs seemed to run beneath the surface of the earth, as if the dead, who slumbered below, were slowly awakening from their deep sleep of death, and expressing their dissatisfaction at the impious beings that aroused them.
"For a long time, the solid arch resisted every attempt to perforate it ; lut, at length, a violent blow from one of the workmen dashed out a brick, which seemed to fall into a vast and gloomy souterrain below; another desperate effort drove in a large fragment of masonry ; in an instant, a considerable portion of the arch, being no longer kept in equilibrium, gave way, and precipitated several of the workmen, and the captain who held the torch, to the bottom of the abyss. A fearful scene of confusion ensued, for all were involved in darkness, the light having been extinguished in the fall. Those
belo imag reall
whil
conf in tl Som othe amid their cont treas alarn or ot em on coole creat desol in th serio of th
coole other one o and
below, ignorant of their situation, anil, of course, imagining their dane, infinitely greater than it really was, called loudly for help from above, while those above cried out for the torch, or ran confusedly about, jostling each other in the dark, in their endeavours to procure another light. Some screamed out that they were betrayed, others exclaimed incoherently of evil spirits; for, amid all their terror, they were consistent in their belief that the sinking of the vault was a contrivance of the demons who guarded the treasure. The cries of those who were only alarmed, the groans of those who were bruised, or otherwise injured, the liurry, the bustle, the corrusion of the scene, produced an effect even on ay grandfather, who was unquestionably the coolest of the whole party, and would have created an alarm any where but in the wide and desolate Campagna; as it was, it only brought in the outposts, who imagined that something serious had happened to the captein and the rest of the troop.
"My grandfather was, as I have said, the coolest of the party; he recollected where some other torches had been deposited, and he lighted one of them by rubbing it over with gunpowder, and snapping an unloaded pistol upon it; and,
as a proof of his collectedness, I cannot but mention that he borrowed the pistol from one of the banditti, and drew the charge, because he would not disarm himself by using one of his own, nor add to the disturbance, by firing that he had borrowed. Having thus procured a light, he proceeded to the edge of the pit, and perceived that the captain and his companions had sunk down, perhaps, twenty feet, below the arch through which they had fallen, and that they were now standing together on what appeared to be the floor of a vault of considerable magnitude.
" Among the materials for excavating, ropes had not been forgotten. One was instantly employed, to let down a torch to the unlucky mincrs, and my grandfather, having made it fast round the body of a tree, descended by its aid, and joined the captain. He now perceived that they had penetrated into one of those caverns, or catacombs, as they are termed, that were used at one period in Italy as depositories for the dead. It was a large vault, cut in the stone which generally lies beneath the surface of the Campagna; the roof being, with the exception of the arch through which they had broken, formed of the same material. Along the sides
nnot but m one of cause he ne of his ring that d a light, and perions had the arch hat they appeared le magni-
ng, ropes antly emunlucky de it fast y its aid, ived that caverns, hat were tories for the stons ce of the exception broken, the sides
were disposed ranges of those smaller caverns, cailed columbarii, from their resemblance to pigeon holes in a dove-cot, and the greater part of them were filled with tombs, each containing a skeleton; and at one end of the vault, raised upon a pedestal, stood a large sculptured sarcophagus. Upon examining all the events of the evening, and recollecting the predictions of the little boy, my grandfather, as he has often confessed, began, like the Romans, to suppose he had been inspired.
${ }^{66}$ As soon as all parties had collected their senses a little, they began an inquisition into the contents of the tombs; not in the hasty ard tumultuous manner of men who had suddenly made an unexpected dsscovery, but with all the regularity and caution of men sensible they were under the guidance of a person who would not mislead them. My grandfather, who felt, perhaps, the most astonished of the whole, and who was probably the only one who was astonished at the success that had hitherto attended his imposture, likewise began to make researches; for a single glance convinced him that a strange degree of confusion had at some time prevailed within this catacomb. The floor was strewed with the relics of ancient linen, furniture, and Vol. II.
articles of value; two or three skeletons lay locked together on the floor, in one comer of the place; several others lay on the gromed, in different situations; and near the first group were seattered several others, evidently those of children.
"While the banditti were examining the tombs in the columbarii, a work which, from their weight and difliculty of access, went on but slowly, my grandfather, the captain, and tioe young Romam, procecoded to the sarcophagis at the end of the vault. After considerable labour they suceeded in detaching the cover; and then, indeed, a sight met their eyes which astonished them all. It was literally filled with coined gold and medals, jewels, engraved stones, and gems, male and female onaments, gold drinking vessels, and, in short, with all the valuables that might have been at one time either for use or ormament in the family of a moble Roman; and as some of the coins wete of the reign of Honorius, and perfeely fiesh, they were supposed to have been concealed when Rome, during the reign of that emperer, was taken by Alaric.
" This supposition also accounted for the unintombed skeletons, and the remmants of property
that doul the catac but owint secre it wa a tom it ha indee Rom sastle exists who in do those in ma
" V the m that 1 could

иро"
of the
pointe
wish t of his
lay er of old, in roup se of
the from in bit d tiee rus at abour then, isherl coined , and drinkuables or use mant ; ign of e supRome, ken by he mel operty
that strewed the floor; they had belonged, no doubt, to some of the family of the owners of the place, and had been concealed within the catacomb daring the imption of the barbarians; but they never had been liberated, probably owing to the death of those who possessed the secret of their retreat. From every circumstance it was evident, that the bnidding above had been a tomb, or mansolem, and that, at some time, it had been assambed and destroyed, (and, indeed, many ancient tombs in the vicinity of Rome were, in tmaltuons times, comverted into sastlen, one of which, that of St. Angelo, still (xist:; ) it was most likely, therefore, that those who knew of the hidden ireasures had perished in defending them, and that their bones were those which had been thrown ont by the robbers, in making the excavation.
"While these thouglts were passing through the mind of my grandfather, it ocenred to him, that the arch throngh which he had entered could not be the only entrance to the vault, and, upon examination, he found that a tomb in one of the colmularii concealed a passage. He pointed this ont to the captain, and expressed a wish to explone it, and the banditto ordered some of his followers to accompary bim.
א!
"In passing under the opening they had broken from above, my grandfather perceived that the sky and woods were illuminated by the first gray tints of morning; he returned to the captain, to point out this circumstance, and to lint to him that it was time to be gone; but the outlaw, although he had now acquired possession of more than was sufficient to realize his most extravagant expectations, refused to quit the place till all the other tombs had been examined. In fact, what he had found coly whetted his appetite, and his avarice seemed to increase with his riches.
"The young Roman, who was naturally timid and suspicious, supported the opinion of my grandfather, and desired the captain to give him his share of the spoil, cunningly agreeing to take it in cameos and antique gems, which he could dispose of more easily than the robbers, and from which they parted with less regret, as not being intrinsically valuable. White this division was being made, my grandfather proceeded to explore the passage he had discovered; but, after making his way along it for a considerable distance, he found that it was strongly walled up, evidently to cut off all communication from without. Satisfied with this investi-
gation contin tionab he fan the ot ditti 1 groan mine, robber said r picka: obeye little quick] all his truth, adven The 1 gined discov pickas wall $g$ displa from eviden the ea
gation for the present, though he resolved to continue it at some future time, with less questionable assistants, he was about to return, when he fancied he heard a faint groan or murmur, on the other side of the barrier. He and the banditti listened with awe-struck feelings. The groan was repeated. ' It is the spirit of the mine, the evil demon,' muttered one of the robbers, trembling violently. 'Whatever it be,' said my grandfather, ' I will see it-fetch me a pickaxe.'
" My grandfather was not a man to be disobeyed, especially by those who faucied him little better than the devil. A pickaxe was quickly brought ; he seized it, and laboured with all his strength to overthrow the wall; for he, in truth, was as eager for new and extraordinary adventures as the captain was for more gold. The banditti, noting his anxiety, naturally imagined that lie expected, or rather was certain of discovering, other treasures. They procured pickaxes and crowbars, and, in a short time, the wall gave way beneath their united efforts, and displayed a continuation of the passage; but, from the current of air that rushed along, it was evident that it communicated with the surface of the earth.
" My grandfather again heard the groan; he raised the torch above his head, and darted forward, while the banditti drew back with horror from him, as from one who was about to precipitate himself into certain destruction. 'Ihe first object that met his eye was the body of a horse, apparently but lately dead, and, upon looking up, he perceived an opening through which the sky was visible, though it could scarcely be seen, from the briars and bushes that covered the sides or the pit. A new light instantly burst upon my grandfather; he perceived a dark object at a little distance, he rushed towards it, and discovered that it was a lady in a riding dress. He spoke to her, but she could not reply. A faint and unintelligible murmur alone escaped her lips, and he called loudly to the outlaws to bring torches and light him, while he carried her to the open air.
" The banditti, now reassured, advanced to his aid. 'Another prize,' exclaimed one of them, ' this is the rich young Englishwoman.' ' Ay, fellow, but this prize is mine,' replied my grandfather, ' and I'll send you all to -_' (no matter where, my grandfather generally expressed himself pretty clearly, and seldom lost much time seeking for synonymes)-' I'll
send thoug these and large use s got wishe willin
" our litera failed who at the a spe take above while cian On tl proac powe one for 1 with migh
$\qquad$
send you all to - if you dare, even in thought, to claim her as your booty.' With these words he threw his torch to the robber, and lifting the lady in his arms bore her to the larger cavity, growling all the way, if I may use so coarse a simile, like a mastiff, who has got possession of some choice morsel, and who wishes to shew every other dog he meets how willing he is to defend it.
" My grandfather's growls were vented in our ancient standard hereditary blasphemies, literally translated into Italian, and they never failed to produce a most sedative effect on all who heard them, they were so unlike the oaths at that time fashionable in Rome; and I believe a spaniel would as soon have ventured to take a bone from the mastiff I have figured above, as any of the robbers to touch the lady while in the possession of the strange half magician half demon they imagined my grandfather. On the contrary, those who did venture to approach, offered him every assistance in their power, and I can assure you it was not every one who had nerve enough to come near him; for he seemed so devilishly inclined to quarrel with all around, that it was dubious how he might reply to the most civil proposition. He
accepted, however, some wine, which he forced into the lips of the unfortunate lady; he then signified his intention to withdraw; and the captain, who had already experienced so much benefit from his aid, far from seeking to prevent him, offered him an escort, and requested him to take such of the treasure as he pleased; for, in truth, instead of wishing to quarrel with my grandfather, the outlaw would willingly have done any thing to conciliate him, as he hoped by his aid to ransack every catacomb in the Campagna.
" My grandfather accepted a cameo head of Alexander, which he took as a remembrance of the adventure, but he refused the proffered aid of the banditti, for he chose, just now, to see every thing through a most suspicious medium. He , however, wilingly agreed that the young Roman should accompany him, for that timid youth was afraid, now he had got so much valuable property, to stay behind among the thieves. With his aid he conveyed the lady out of the cava, for he would not suffer any of the outlaws to touch her, and, as he remarked that the open air seemed to revive her, he rested her on a bank, while he endeavoured to administer some more cordial.
" He was busily thus employed, when the report of a carbine was heard in the Campagna. The sigrial of alarm was immediately given by the sentinels among the trees, and in a few moments the outposts came rushing into the wood. My grandfather, without staying to inquire what was the danger, lifted the lady from the earth, and ran through the trees, but he stopped on perceiving on the distant plain, through the gray dawn, a large troop of sbirri and armed peasants, who seemed extending their flanks, to surround the robbers. The banditti, meanwhile, who were above the earth, were spreading themselves through the wood, somewhat after the manner of riflemen, sheltering themselves behind every busll or stone; and, to keep the enemy in check till their companions could arrive from the catacomb, they instantly began firing.
" This the enemy returned, but still they seemed to waver, and my grandfather, who hoped they would be driven back, placed the lady under shelter of a wall; but he soon perceived that the assailants were commanded by one skilful in these desultory wars. The adverse leader saw that if he separated his men too much, they would become panic struck and run
away, for undisciplined troops never act well unless they are crowded together. He instantly collected them again, redoubled his fire, and proceeded to storm the wood, under cover of the smoke. My grandfather, who had that true family, or rather national feeling, which prompts an Englishman to take part in every fray he sees, drew one of his pistols, with intent to enter into the engagement, but when he looked at the lady, and reflected what might be her fate during the assault on the wood, and when he recollected that if he was taken with arms in his hands, lie could only expect to be treated as one of the banditti, he altered his mind, and, again snatching up his burden, he retreated through the back of the wood, accompanied by the young Roman, and swearing outrageously, because his honour obliged him to run away from a battle.
"I have often heard him describe his flight through the wood, as one of those scenes on which his memory loved to dwell. It was yet so dark, that the flash of every gun was distinctly visible, and as he passed the catacomb, the interior was strongly illuminated by the torches lying on the ground. The banditti from below were rapidly ascending by the rope,
ut inging their carbines as they got upon the bu , and rumnil of to ake 1 some defensible position, while the hul ou assailants were Whistling over his head, nottling among the trees, and sel ng down showers of leaves apon him, as he patsod rapidly along with the lady in lis arms.
" He quickly gained the plain, on the opposite side of the wood, clessely attended by the young Roman, who is ned to have a most cautious fear of the bargello and the sbirri, and to behold every where, except in hi: presence, the gibbet, the estrapade, or the gallies, and who, consequently, adhered to him as his guardian angel ; indeed, the conduct of this unlucky wight was quite amusing. He would at times run a little way ahead of my grandfather, to get further from the firing; then stop, as fearful of being beyond his protection, consider for a montent, and fly back, as if the whole police of Rome were at his lieels. My grandfather has often told me that, agitated as he was at the moment for the salcty of the lady, and anxious as he felt to convey her to a place of security, he could at times scarcely proceed for laughter.
" 'The firing still continued with unabated vivacity, intermingled with shouts, which some-




Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

times proceeded from the interior of the wood, sometimes from its furthest verge, marking that the assailants at times charged into its deepest recesses, and were at others driven back; but, at length, my grandfather perceived that some of the police and their allies had got on his side of the wood, in a word, that they were surrounding it; and shortly afterwards he saw some of his late companions endeavouring to force their way through their assailants; but a few succeeded, and most of them were brought down as they fled across the Campagna.
" At this instant he arrived at a house, the inhabitants of which were up, aroused by the combat. He instantly caused the lady to be put to bed, and after half an hour's attention, and administering cordials, he had the pleasure to see her open her cyes, and to hear her speak; but almost at the same moment, the house was surrounded by a mob of armed peasants, who called to the inhabitants to deliver the banditti who had taken refuge within.
" This was rather an awkward demand for my grandfather, who knew not how far the fury of these rude victors, now flushed with conquest, might carry them; but, on looking through the window, he perceived that they were headed by
the Cavalier ——, a inight of Malta, and brother to the Count _-, with whom he was upon terms of intimacy. He, therefore, called him by his name, and discovered who he was, ard the cavalier dismissed his attendants, and entered the house. From him my grandfather learnt the causes and particulars of the attack.
" When he had accompanied the young Roman and the outlaw to the little inn, a person there had recognised the banditti, and guessing from the circumstance of their closing the window, and calling in the son of the host, that they were about to attempt the discovery of hidden treasure, he had resolved to watch them. By dint of great caution he had eluded the suspicious glances of the robbers, and had dogged them into the wood, which was the property of the count. He bad then hastened to Rome, and given information to that nobleman, who had sent his brother, the cavalier, to raise what help he could on the estate, and who had himself followed, attended by the police. The banditti had all been killed, for they refused or denied quarter, with the exception of one or two, who had effected their escape, and the count, with the bargello, was now at the catacomb, busied in taking possession
of the treasures it contaned, and in collecting those of which the rohbers had possessed themselves, and which they had not relinguished without a struggre so fatal to them and to their opponents, for great numbers of the assailants had been killed or womuded.
" My grandfather conld searcely lament the fate of his late associates, and he heartily rejoiced that the treasure had fallen into the hands of the Connt ——, one of those poor nobles whose property is not enongh to enable them to sustain, with dignity, the rank of their family. He now detailed his share in the transaction, partly to the ammsement, partly to the astonishment, of the cavalier, who congraculated him on his skill, in a manner which rendered it doubtful whether he was in jest or earnest; that is, whether he believed my grandfather really a magician, or ouly one who had made a lucky guess.
" But, whatever opinion the cavalier entertained of his English friend, he was not at all displeased at the discovery that had been made, and, in the warmth of his joy, he promised to protect and indemnify the young Roman, whose fear of the gallows had now returned with tenfold violence, and who readily surrendered his
share of the spoil, trasting for his reward to the fulure gencrosity of the eonnt.
"Matters being thas micably arramered, the knight returned to his brothor, and the yomeg Roman set out for Rome, 'heart-struck with chilling eripe of somow,' at the loss of the property for which he had toiled so longe, and of which he thonght hinscif so secorely possessed. After all, he derived more from his comection with my gramelfather than he had a right to expect; for the brother of the lady, to whon he conveyed the news of her diseovery, made lime a very handsome present; and the connt, when the learnt the shame he had in the discovery of the treasure, served hinn still more effectually than even his share of the phonder would have done ; for, by his interest, he procured hinn a permanent sitnation, the income of which seemed him agrainst the necessity of seeking hidden treasnres in finture.
" In the conrse of the morning, the brother of the lady, who yet contimed sensible, arrived, attended by two of the best plysicians of Rome, and my graudfather, resigning his post of protector, returned to his lodgings, to sleep, and to blame himself for having, however unin-
tentionally, caused the death of so inany men; for although, with true English detestation of Italian banditti, he acknowledged that the outlaws deserved their fate, he could not but be grieved that he had led them to the spot where they had been slaughtered.
" His sleep was not so sound as might have been expected, after a day and night of fatigue. It was disturbed by dreams of the young lady he had rescued, and, after he had been a few hours in bed, he was aroused by a visit from the count, who came to thank him for having put so much property into his possession; and who, in the excess of his joy, informed him that, had not this lucky discovery been made, he shoukd, from sheer poverty, have been obliged shortly to part with the land where the treasure was fourd; so that my grandfather had the pleasure to find that, though he had caused the death of a . w outlaws, who richly deserved the gallows, he had also been the means of rescuing a worthy family from difficulty. The count requested him to take what portion of the treasure he pleased, but my grandfather refused to accept of any thing, nor was it till he saw that he should hurt the
mind of the count by his refusal, that he consented to retain his Alexander, and to take one or two other antique curiosities.
"One half of the discovered valuables belonged by right to the state, but the Pope, aware of the difficulties of the count, generously relinquished his claim, or, at least, he took no more than was requisite to indicate his right, the rest he left to the family; and as some of the coins and curiosities were of the highest order, the count not only cleared himself from his embarrassments, but he also realized a considerable sum. I have been told that his clear gain from that catacomb was immense, for it became quite fashionable for the English to purchase the curiosities found in it, and you all know how liberally they spend their money when they are abroad.
" In a few days the lady and her brother returned to Rome, (but I should first tell you that, on the evening of the day of this adventure, my grandfather went to the house where he had left her, to inquire after her health, and so, indeed, he did every day); she was perfectly cured, and she and her brother now paid her liberator a visit, to thank him for his attention to her. She had, as I presume you have
guessed, fallen into a concealed cavity while flying from the banditti;-but why should I cke out a tale already too long?
" My grandfather was, as you have seen, a wild, romantic, crach-brained fellow, and, to confess the simple truth, the lady was not much better. He fell violently in love with her, becaluse he had rescued her, and she returned his passion for the same reason. In a word, they were married, and I will say for my grandfather, that, notwithstanding his magic and his astrology, his castle-building, and his odd ways of travelling, he could not have made a better choice, for she turned out one of the best wives that ever lived, and she brought him a fortune larger than he had a right to expect, even if he had married for nothing else. Worthy woman! I believe, by spoiling me, she laid the foundation of my valetudinarian habits. Often lias she given me her version of this story, of which she could know nothing from her own recollectionyet she never failed to enlarge most particularly on the terrors she would have felt, while with the banditti and during the battle, had she not been in a fainting fit during the whole time, and I assure you she would describe the catacomb, the robbers, the wood, the fight, and all the
other events I have related, with so much minuteness and precision, and with so many additions, that you would have imagined she was talking of the fate of mighty empires, and the wars of powerful armies.
"I have now but few more anedotes to relate. At a masquerade at the house of my ancestors, shortly after their marriage, a masque, in the character of a pedlar, fairly worried my grandmother into buying a set of trinkets, for which he asked the moderate price of ten Roman crowns. My grandmother, in the spirit of the entertainment, offered him one, which, after some time, he agreed to accept, and then proposed to carry the articles to her residence; in a word, he led her and my grandfather into a private room, received the crown, delivered the trinkets, and pulling off his mask, displayed the features of Count -. ' You would not accept any thing from me,' he said to my astonished grandsire, ' this is a fair sale. You bade me your own price; I agreed to take it. You have the trinkets, I have the money; so neither side can complain.'
"'The jewel-box was, perhaps, the most extraordinary that ever was given or sold to a lady. It contained a complete set of female ornaments,
necklaces, bracelets, rings, combs, and heaven only knows how many other things, of which I camot even tell the names, all of the most precious materials, and all autique. To give you some idea of its value, it was then estimated at one thousand pounds, and wouid probably now be worth ten times that sum, for, except in the Museum at l'ortici, I doubt whetheris furf another collection exists.

" About six months after his marriage ambor grandfather and his bride returned to England, and I leave you to imagine the joy of the old squire, when he saw his son, and beheld the prize his prowess had acquired. Never, in his opinion, had any of his fighting, swearing, drinking progenitors, no, not even the immortal hero who swore at Edward the Third, performed any thing equal to the mad exploit of his son. All his own adventures, when a Mohoc, his duels, and, indeed, all his actions, were as nothing in - his eves when compared with the undertaking of personating a magician, and in that character governing a band of outlaws, and snatching from them a prey so valuable as my grandmother.
" Every day became a festival at his mansion ; he seemed to think that all his friends
and dependents could never eat, drink, and swear enough, to congratulate him on the happiness of having a son who could so far advance the famiily dignity. Even the poor clergyman, the expecting rector, rejoiced; and, indeed, he claimed no small share in the honour, for it was universally acknowledged, that had he not instrifeted my grandfather in magic, he could not so well have enacted the character of a magiबisfingninymir
Weso extreme were the rejoicings, and so long were they sustained, that my grandfather and his wife became too much fatigued by them to bear them any longer. In order to put a stop to them, they were obliged to feign an immediate necessity of taking possession of an estate, which became the property of the lady on her marriage. On this estate they generally resided, only visiting the old squire occasionally, during the remainder of his life, at which periods he never failed to renew his outrageous rejoicings."

## CONTINUED.

Of course, it would not become me to observe, that my grandfather's adventure was pronounced highly interesting and delightful, nor to repeat every thing, or one fourth part of the things, said in the same strain. I shall, therefore, wrap myself up in the cloak of modest silence, and pass on to narrate the further proccedings of the Leviathan.

On the following morning the weather proved clear, and we ' ratched' out of our lake, with a fair wind, carrying us N.N. East towards the Pole. It would be superfluous to enumerate the various positions of ice and water which presented themselves in our course. Let those who have vivid imaginations represent to themselves every form and combination of these
mi
bo
Oly
sat
sh
wi
wb
hil
m
wh
ste
lie
tho
wa
the
fro
int
int
materials, and they will appreach towards the reality; but neither I, nor any one, can depiet the glories of this alabaster paradise. I will observe, however, that in $79^{\prime \prime} 4^{\prime}$ of northern latitude, a fire in the cabin was almost too heating, although the doors stood open, and the lights were unclosed, to allow a draught of air to pass through it. The deck had become delightful, and it was William's luxury and mine to extend ourselves at case in the jollyboat, which hung over the stern, and amuse oukielves with remarking the beauties of the soenery through which we passed, white the sum shone brilliantly and warmly over us. Never will the wild pleasure which filled my soul, white I surveyed wastes of sparkling snow, and hills of polished ice, be effaced from my memory. Such must be the feeling of liberty which pervades the breast of the free untamed steed, when coursing through plains and vallies untrodden by the foot of man; such the impulse of a bird, flying over earth and water, unchecked by sea or mountain; such the buoyant glee of a fish, when, springing from the weedy caverns of the deep, it leaps into the air, and again shoots rapidly downwards into its liquid element. Could the Persian mo-
narch have inquired of me for a new pleasure, and I had then been conscious of the sublimity of these morivalled regions, I would have directed him to seek the aretic ocean, and trust to his eyes for an untasted delight. Yet, that this enjoyment must, like every other, be purchased with the risk of losing the more valuable blessings of daily contentment, is too true. He who is satisfied with remaining on one spot, and in possessing the quiet though madorned happiness of domestic retirement, will never know the alarms and the sufferings of him who exposes his safety, either for the excitement of fresh joys, or the acquirement of more money. In the midst of my reveries on the step I had taken, in coming to a part of the world where such gratification awaited me, I was made sensible of the penalty I might have to pay, for seeking other enjoyments than those of simple existence in my native land; and, like Candid and Martin, Willian and I began to philosophize on the order of things in consequence. 'Ihe eccasion of our discourse was the following misfortunc.

We fell in with a ship, as we sailed along, from which we learnt that the King George, of London, Captain Proven, had met with a
serious calamity, during the stiff north-east gale, about the tenth of May. Her men had struck a whale, and, while waiting to capture it, they lost their ship in the thick atmosphere which then prevailed. Unwilling to quit their prize, which they killed, they remained by it, ignorant in which direction to tow it, till their limbs began to lose their power. The wind, as I well remember, was most poignantly bitter in its effects on my face at that time, and the lost seamen felt their energies yield quickly to the freezing influence of the blast. The air was filled with snow, which was driven against them in abundance, and they seem not to have tahen the precaution of violent exercise, to obviate the sedative effects of the cold. They were four-and-twenty in number, and, after waiting too long, they fastened the fish to a piece of ice, and left her with a jack set up, as a mark by which to recover lier, as they eventually did. In the meanwhile, however, a fatal scene had taken place. One of the men experienced more severely the intensity of the frost than the rest, and became very unwell, and his comrades, in order to shield him from the violence of the gale, drew their boat upon the ice, and turned her over, to form a kind vol. II.
of tent. Beneath this protection they remained seated for some time, during which their companion expired, and several others became so severely frost-bitten, as to render them unserviceable, at least for this voyage. At length they resolved to commit themselves to the better chance of meeting a vessel, when rowing about, than when remaining staiionary; and having secured their prize, they abandoned it, still uncertain how to prceeed, from the obscurity of the weather. After pulling about for some time, they were picked up by the Margaret of London, and not long afterwards she fell in with their own ship, to which they were returned.

In an appendix to a voyage made this year, by Captain Scoresby, it is stated that two men died in consequence, but such was not the case. On the 19th of May, we encountered the King George, and I went on board of her with the captain and William, who was anxious to contribute his skill and store of dressings to the alleviation of the sufferers. This visit gave me an opportunity of hearing the misfortune from Captain Proven himself, as well as from Mr. Tate, the surgeon, from both of whom I obtained the above particulars. The men were
exposed forty-two hours to the inclemercy of the hardest gale that had blown this season, and six were disabled, including the poor fellow who lost his life. At this time no amputations had been performed, although the upper part of one little finger, which was in a state of gangrene, shewed that an operation might be required. The skin of several feet was all that had been lost, but, subsequently, I find it noted in my journal, on the 20th of June, that many toes and fingers had been taken off. Besides this, I well remember being told by Mr. Tate, that he had been obliged to amputate all the fingers of one hand, belonging to a man whom it would be as needless now to name, as it would be cruel to the feelings of any of his relations, who might hear of his sufferings through this detail. These extremities were taken off at different joints, making an oblique course from the tip of the fore-finger to the base of the least. When I was aboard, on the 19 th of May, the corpse of the unfortunate sufferer was in a shell under the fore-castle, and Captain Proven mentioned his intention of conveying it to Shetland, to give it a burial more likely to be satisfactory to his friends, than committing it to the deep-but alas, poor Proven! he never returned to execute
his humane intention. Neither the captain, the crew, nor the King George, ever left the ice; or, if they did, they perished at sea, for since the unfortunate vessel parted with her last companion she has never been heard of.

Of Captain Proven I know no more than what I observed in two or three visits, but his behaviour at those times has caused me to regret his fate, more than I might have lamented that of some others, if overtaken by a similar catastrophe. I recollect hearing Captain Bell, of the Industry of London, relate an anecdote of him, which I will repeat, because it shews that death had trod in his footsteps before, though he had not overtaken him.-Proven himself was present when it was mentioned, and acknowledged its truth.
"Before I was in command," said Frank Bell, "I fell in with Proven in these seas, and he took an opportunity of going after a bear upon the ice, armed only with a whale-lance. It is always dangerous to pursue one of these beasts on the ice, because their broad paws enable them to run swiftly and easily over the inequalities of the surface, while a man can scarcely take ten steps successively, without tumbling over some projection, or slipping into some hole. The
softness of the snow, also, is a perpetual impediment to his progress, while the brownie shuffles along over every thing without difficulty. I must say, however, for the credit of Proven's prudence, that he did not make after the brute till he had broken its thigh with a bullet; but when he came up to it, and made a thrust at it with his weapon, it caught the lance in its mouth, and snatched it away. Brownie having gained this advantage, dashed at his adversary, who, having no means of defence, turned and fled; but, in spite of his broken leg, the bear kept gaining upon him, and I believed it was all over with Proven. Nevertheless, I resolved to take the part of an old friend, and pushed on to the floe, and jumped out with a lance in my hand. Proven ran towards me, and I ran towards Proven, and I was not too early, for the loosy nigger of a brownie was close after his heels, and would have laid hold of him, had I not placed my lance, with the stock under my foot, and the point towards the beast, who coming on an end, full drive, impaled himself on my weapon, as cleanly as I could have struck it into him had he been in the water."
"That is vn:" true," said Captain Proven, " and I allow that I owe my life to you; nor is
this the only kindness that has passed between us."
" I'm d-d if it is," replied Bell, " and I trust there will be many more yet-give us your hand, Georgy, for your health,"- and hereupon they shook hands, according to the Greenland fashion, in drinking healths and successes.

Leaving the King George, we continued our course amongst every variety of ice. The ruins of a large floe, but lately broken up, were peculiarly fine, some of the fragments being halfmast high above the surface. In our progress a whale of the largest size rose near the ship, and continued running at a little distance from her, for upwards of thirty minutes; and though our vessel was going very fast, and almost before the wind, the huge monster succeeded in outstripping us, and crossed our bows more than once.

There was little chance of a boat keeping pace with this fish; but, nevertheless, we lowered one down, and kept another towing astern, that, should we get ahead of the monster, she might cast off, and row down upon it. Had we carried rockets on board, there was here an excellent opportunity of throwing one, for the whale was at a distance neither too great nor too litile, a
circ ject ten
Ma
wit
con
yea
mer
mu
are
the
bac
sen
be
aga
der:
wei
yet
beir
fata
stol
pur
see
for,
pla the
aga
circumstance which requires attention in projecting these missiles. My personal observations tend to bias me strongly in favour of Captain Manby's plans for capturing whales, as well with rockets as with gun-harpoons; and I feel convinced that the number of 'fish' taken every year might be nearly doubled by the employment of them. Every navigator in these seas must be conscious, that ten out of twenty whales are lost for want of some contrivance for striking them, without actually running against their backs, as is the blundering practice of the present harpooning system; and, though it must be allowed that to place the point of a weapon against the side of an enemy, and to thrust it derp into his flesh with all one's strength and weight, is an obvious mode of transfixing him, yet every child can imagine that few living beings are stupid enough to wait for such a fatal visitation. Whales are, doubtlessly, as stolid a race of animals as man could wish to pursue; but, really, the stolidity of the quarry seems to have infused itself into the huntsmen; for, unless the senseless brute choose to 'lie and play' till its butchers come close alongside of it, the poor fellows wring their hands and exclaim against their ill-fortune, and the wildness of
their game. It is a disgrace to the boasted illumination of mankind, and to the progress which every science has made, that no improvement has been adopted in the art of whale-catching, and that thousands of pounds are annually wasted upon ships that return empty to their owners, from the bigotry, not unmixed with roguery, of the men employed to fill them. A branch of trade which was not only lucrative to individuals, but important to us as a maritime nation, is falling into decay, even before the eyes of a people who possess a thousand resources for continuing it in increased vigour; and the abundant ingenuity that is displayed by them, in forming the most trifling article for common use, is withheld from a pursuit which involves the fortunes of many, and the advantage of all. Unwilling as I am to mingle expressions of blame with the praises of those who afforded me much entertainment, and great kindness, and inflicted no personal inconvenience, I cannot help declaring, that the opposition made to the use of rockets and gun-harpoons is little better than breach of trust towards the merchants whose capital is embarked in the Greenland trade. I impeach no individua!, because I do not believe there is any 'malice aforethought' in the resistance made tothe
introduction of new weapons, but there is a general combination of ignorance, prejudice, and malpractice, among whale-catchers, the participation in which amounts almost to connivance at fraud, on the part of those whose intellects must tell them that better instruments can be obtained, and better methods employed in using them. It may appear hasty, and somewhat ridiculous, to accuse men who labour hard for money, of standing in the way of adding to their gains, since the capture of a whale is an increase of emolument to every hand engaged in taking it, and it matters little whether it dies through a stroke from a hand, a discharge from a gun, or the explosion of a shell; but I have seen and heard enough to be convinced that Greenlandmen, in general, are the dupes of wilful stupidity, and, like the blind sharks of the ocean, they frequently lie floundering and perishing on the surface, when they might secure their existence by diving deeper into their own element.

It may be difficult to convey an idea of the appearance of a whale, as it shews itself when undisturbed. Vaillant says of elephants; that he looked at a herd of them for some time without knowing them to be before his eyes, because he took them for rocks, and o 3
any one might gaze at a mysticete and fancy he saw the bottom of a barge, or the side of an immense cask, floating just above the waves. The animal, however, offers more of its vast body to view, when lying at rest, than when runuing, and when about to dive, it is distinguishable enough. Before a whale appears above the surface, a long smooth furrowed line, like the wake of a ship, attracts the eye, and soon afterwards is seen either the nose or the summit of the head, from which issues immediately a sound like the rush of water through and out of a pipe, and a jet or gush of steam shoots upwards from the nostrils, inclining somewhat backwards, from the blow-holes being situated rather posteriorly on the crown. Before the little cloud produced by this expiration blows away, which it does like smoke to some distance,-in fact, directly after it is ejected, $\rightarrow$ the back of the animal rises, and the head and the back continuing to rise posteriorly, while anteriorly it bends down after the head, the beast disappears, as if the edge of a great water-wheel had mounted to the surface, made a turn, and gone down again. This proceeding is repeated whenever the whale requires to refresh its lungs, and thus it continues rising and sinking at intervals, and in
the meanwhile swimming forward at a great rate. Its mode of urging itself onward is singular, being the same as that called sculling when applied to a boat. Its tail, which is horizontal, serves the purpose of an oar, and, by waving it from side to side, with a semi-rotatory motion, it gives itself a velocity which few ships can equal. When alarmed or wounded, or in a frolicsome hunour, this extremity is thrown up above the surface, and few slights of diablerie can equal the sudden appearance of a broad black sheet of fin, twenty feet wide, from the blue bosom of the ocean, and the rapid Hourish with which it vanishes from the sight. Those who have noticed, in old editions of Dante, the representation of one of Satan's claws, projecting from a lake of brimstone, will best conceive the effect this vision of a whale's tail produces. It is ever a grand sight, and offered so unexpectedly, that it brings with it ideas of something supernatural.

Still keeping on our way, we fell in with the Hanseat, a Dutchman, and Captain Shafton went on board of her. The boat's crew which carried him, brought him back as he went; but the men returned little less than intoxicated with the abundant liberality of the $\mathbf{N} \ldots$. d -
ers, whose liquor had flowed first down their throats, and then ambitionsly mounied to their heads. This state of excitement gave rise to an affair, rather unpleasant to the parties concerned, though laughable enough to the lookers on. It happened, for it was not intended, that Bill M $\longrightarrow$, the pseudo Shetlander, nade one of the visitors, and, 'being half seas over,' when he came back, ' why over board he went;' for that evil and disputatious demon which he fostered, put it into his conceit, neither to get up the fadder himself, nor to let any of his comrades ascend, which causing a scuffle, he was unintentionally pushed from the ship's side into the water. Prescrving him from death seemed a still greater offence to him than capsizing, since he took the earliest opportunity, after being dragged into the boat, to throw the man who had rescued him into the same jeopardy from which he himself had emerged. This produced the interference of the commander, by whose order the boat, with the quarrelsone crew, was hoisted up to its station in wasl, above the level of the deck. But this accommodation did not please the ci-devant barber of Neptune, and nothing but pugilism seemed capable of allaying his wrath, for he repeatedly challenged his
fancied foes to box. This wish, however, not being indulged, he grew outrageous, and was ordered below, when, with his usual ferocity and recklessness of consequence, he pitched himself head-foremost down the fore hatch, upon one of his countrymen, against whom he had imagined some malice.

The men of Shetland must not be judged from the behaviour of this corrupted individual. Will M—_ had been introduced to the society of the 'Thames' banks, and 'had acquired all the blackguardism which ballast heavers, keehnen, watermen, and others of that bearing, could teach him. The soil in which the seeds of evil had been sown was fit for it, and they sprung up luxuriantly, but the other Zetlanders of our crew formed the most harmless, well-disposed, tame-spirited set of beingsthat could be imagined of men, many of whom were six feet high, and every one stout and sturdy enough to grapple with a bear. It was galling to me to hear sometimes a foul-mouthed villain of England insulting and domineering over one of these ' natives,' who could have wrung his neck as if he had been a mallemuk; and yet these inoffensive creatures, whose only crime was simplicity, patiently endured threats, abuse, and execra-
tions, even from the boys, which would have produced an answer from an Englishman to the nose or eyes of the speaker, without a moment's hesitation. Striking was the difference of behaviour of the Englishmen to one another; when they remonstrated together, the tone of their voices was changed, from the harsh brutal howl they used towards the Zetlanders, to at least a human accent, and it was evident that their knowledge of the timidity of these islanders was the dastardly reason why they presumed to illtreat them. Nobody dared insult Bill, thuugh a Shetlander, for he was prompt in repaying any debt of injury with compound interest; yet it was strange that he tock great delight in tyrannizing over his countrymen, with harsher severity than the English themselves.

This treatment of the Shetland auxiliaries is general throughout the Greenland fleet, and is so marked, that were they in India, they might be taken by a stranger for peopla of a degraded caste; they are scornfully used, and contemptuously spoken of, their society is avoided, and their manners subjected to mockery and laughter. Any thing is good enough for them-the worst berth-the weakest grog-the smallest ration-the vilest words-
and the least encouragement.-I was ashamed of, and shocked at my countrymen, when I witnessed their cowardly and ungenerous behaviour towards a race, far superior to them in morality and good conduct, and inferior in nothing but bold determined contempt of rectitude. I say superior in morality, because I speak comparatively of the two parties; but I am willing to allow that the Ststlanders are a cunning, over-reaching, shrewd set, somewhat given to lying, pilfering, and such like insidious knavery; but, on the other hand, the English sailor possesses these qualifications to a greater extent, and developed into more perfect vices. The simple lie of the Shetlander is affirmed with a blasphemous oath by the souihern; the pilfering of the one is carried to open steaiing by the other; the petty ribaldry of the Shetlander, in his loosest moments, (and these loose moments very rare!y occur,) was broad disgusting cbscenity in the Englishman, and his conversation was seldom without some of it-in fact, there seemed as much difference in the degrees of turpitude between the two nations, as there is distance between the degrees of latitude of their places of birth.

Whether I was unfortunate in my specula.
tions, or felt prejudiced by the mild obliging manners of the Shetlandmen, I cannot tell, but I certainly found little of the genuine character of a 'British tar,' of which we hear so much, either among the English sailors of the Leviathan, or of any other ship I visited during my voyage. Inded, the impression left upon my mind is, that they are almost the vilest class of my countrymen with whom I have become acquainted; and, as almost all of them had been men of war's-men before the peace, I presume they were representatives of seamen of the best stamp. No doubt, had they been actually in his Majesty's service when I saw them, and under the controul of officers endowed with the power of severe punishment, they would have appeared a more orderly and less dissolute gang; but such would not have been a fair display of their real merits, and I repeat, that, on observing them when off their guard, they will be found to be a vicious and unprincipled band. Nevertheless, I have met with mariners worthy most of the commendations given to the class in general, and as brave as Britons should be, especially on the water; and, with regard to those who were otherwise, I trust that the lack of constant discipline since
their discharge, at the termination of the war, may have tended to render licentious and unfeeling, men who were honourable and humane while engaged in defending their country; but, still, that virtue which is only the result of circumstance cannot be esteemed characteristic, and man must be judged as he acts when free from restraint.

It is worthy of observation, that an Englishman, who had become naturalized in Unst, one of the Shetland cluster, and married a native, was become almost a Shetlander in appearance and bearing. So greatly had he sumk to their tameness, both in look and manner, and so little independence of deportment remained to him, that I should probably not have noticed the slight difference that still existed, had I not been made acquainted with his history. Upon accosting him afterwards, it was plainly perceptible by his speech that he was not of Zetland, and he wanted not only the close features of the islanders, but also their freshness of frame, and gaiety of smile; but then he was older than any of the Shetlanders on board, and he had seen troubles and difficulties, which had broken him down; yet he seemed not to consider himself as an Englishman, nor did he
introduce himself into their society, but associated with the despised horde, and bore in silence whatever humiliations were cast upon him.

Certain severe blows upon our bows, several times repeated, called me on deck, to see what arrangement of ice obliged us to receive so many rude assaults; and, on looking forth, I percejved we were insinuating our ship through what might have been taken for a vast array of marble monuments, set in a plain of lapis lazuli. So splendidly white was the ice, and so beaut:fully blue was the sea, that I thought not of the intricate phalanx of fragments which composed the 'lonse pack,' otherwise than as a glorious sight, till Mr. Ridgway told me we " ran a foul chance of being beset."
"And what then ?" replied I, wishing to know why he uttered his information with a look of dismay.
"Why, then, several consequences may ensue," replied the mate; " some immediate, and others more remote. In the first place, the object of our voyage will be interrupted, and we shall be unable to catch whales, which, to men who live upon what they get in that way, is of importance-and that bears upon me. Secondly,
we shall all be put upon short allowance; for being once frozen up, we know not how long we shall continue so, and must husband our provisions, and that will prove a hard case to you; and, thirdly, we may never be able to get our ship free again, as she may be nipped between two closing pieces of ice, and we shall be obliged to abandon her, and this will be a misfortune to every one of us.-So now, I think, you will not look quite so coolly at the prospect of being beset, as you seemed inclined to do."

Whether I altered my countenance, I know not, but I converted my observations, from superficial and picturesque glances, to close inspection of what was going forward. This I felt involuntarily urged to do, by a huge mass of ice giving our starboard bow such a jostle, as plainly had more effect upon it than making a hideous noise ; and on going down below, it was found that two of the ' pointers,' or beams, set up like buttresses against the interior of the fortification, to give it additional strength, were thrown down, while water was heard trickling in at some crevice, which could not be discovered. Being naturally curious at all times, and not less so now that a leak was sprung, I descended below the galley deck, as well to
have a view of this fortified dungeon, as to contribute my sagacity towards detecting the wound; a service in which I begged William to volunteer, he being officially an inspector of such evils. All our wisdom, however, was wasted, for we found nothing but water, of which no one could say at what point it entered, though its entrance was audible enough. But while we were examining between the timbers, a second severe shock knocked our heads together, and drove another of the shores out of its position. In a moment afterwards, the ship, which had been driven back by the stroke, closed with the enemy; but having been turned out of a direct line by the rudder, it on!, glanced along its side, grating and groaning in its passage, like the creaking of Milton's gates of hell. This attack urged us to repair to the deck again, where we found a vast portion of a floe sliding past the vessel, and scraping its sheatining clean from weeds and dirt, in a very unceremonious manner.

This adversary being cleared, a squadron of somewhat smaller foes was espied a-head, and boats were lowered down to assist in attacking them, by rowing up against the largest pieces, and pushing them out of our course. Mean-
while, some of the men stationed themselves along the bulwarks, with spars and ice-poles, to shove off any invader who might come too close, or, at least, to render the concussion more easy ; others stood by the sheets, to hand the sails at command, and others got out iceanchors and warps, with which they filled a boat and departed. Having proceeded to some distance, they fastened their anchor to two small fields, in opposite directions, and returned on board, and then commenced what I found to be a charge, preparatory to an assault on one part, upon a ' young floe,' that is, a thin floe, through which we intended ' warping and boring.' The greater part of the crew laid hold of one of the hawsers at the bows, and stood ready, while the captain and mates started about the deck, to catch the proper moment. It came-out poured a volley of com-mands-' square the main-yard-shiver the Duke of York-let fly the jib shect-put the helm hard $a$ ' weather-steady the helm-steady —port-port-luff a-lee-luff-luff, damn you, luff'-and so forth, in such multitudes, so well preceded, flanked and followed, by oaths and execrations of all degrees, both high and low, both north-country blasphemies and south-coun-
try blasphemies, that I believed my former human companions converted into a bevy of demons; and, to increase the illusion, all the crew ran singing out (quasi roaring,) warp in hand, from the forecastle to the quarter-deck, like devils in a chase. This exertion, aided by the sails, drew the ship forward, and the ice in a contrary direction, and we glid along between two large masses, whose rough greeting, as we passed, was fearful to the cars, and not entirely unheeded by our apprehension. The sides of these pieces resembled small cliff's of crystal, and their upper edges, crowned with snow, and terrible with acute angles, which seemed capable of piercing through our planks, rode domineeringly past our bulwarks, in some places overhanging the roughtrees, and threatening to cut away the shrouds. By a dextrous application of poles, the evil was averted, and by hauling first upon one warp, and then upon the other, such a serpentine course was given to the Leviathan, that she penetrated, without further injury, through several narrow straits, which appeared the jaws of death to those who might enter them.

Having broken the line, or 'stream' of fragments, that bounded the water in which the
young flaw was forming itself, we hoisted more sail, and bore down full drive upon the nascent enemy, who, unable to resist such a rough encounter, split and divided in every direction, while the parts in contact with our bows and sides, were crushed up, and shattered into the smallset fragments. It was interesting to see the revolution which this onset caused in the surrounding scenery. The largest masses, of course, moved but sullenly out of thei positions, and many did not stir at all, but the more moderate-sized gave way, and the ' bay ice,' broken and disjointed, dispersed itself over the open water, like a flock of sheep dissipated by a sudden panic over a wide common. The crashing and grinding of the chafing pieces added greatly to the animation of the whole, nor were the shouts and cheering outeries of the sailors without considerable interest. At length, by dint of making ' short boards,' or tacks, towing, warping, steering, swearing, and charging the foe with ice poles, ' bumpers,' and boathooks, we got into a large hole of water, or lake, bounded almost on every side by great floes, which kept it clear from the lesser pieces.

In this wide water we found no other vessel, and, having a fair ficld for the chase, we
began beating up for game. It is in such places as this that whates love to appear, where the vicinity of large floes affords them a prompt retreat, and the opemness of the sea allows them to run and feed withont interruption; nor are they, probably, totally unconscious, that the formidable barriers of frozen water that inclose these spaces protect them from some danger, thongh of what kind they can hardly be aware.

From the mast-head I conld now stretch my vision over an expanse of snow, covering iceislands of twenty miles breadth, and of leugth indefinable. Nothing can be more magnificent than the prospect, from an elevated situation, over these plains of varied ice scenery, these deserts of blanched rocks, and long white wastes of sparkling frost work. Here and there a pool of bight blue water is seen, resting on the bosom of a floe, as if contained in a basin of alabaster, and the reflection of it on the clouds above, adds a magic effect to its beauty. In other places, lofty columns and shafts of ice project high into the air, thus placed by the closing of large bodies together, which have driven them upwards between their edges, and hold them fixed in frozen bondage.

Romuded eminences, formed by the snow, drifted against these tall 'hummoeks,' and gathered about their bases, appear in various sizes, from the smallest knoll to hills of goodly magnitude; and often from their summits stretehes forth is still mburied pimmacle, like the antlers of some iey skeleton, round which the sleet has fashioned itself into an object of grace and symmetry. But when the sum in its diumal gyration deseends to the level of the floe, by which time it is midnight, a vision of splendour grows upon the sight, "like the nmmasking of a fairy kingdom. 'There is nothing visible that the eye has not seen before, yet every object is grand and beautiful. The crystal whiteness of the solid water, and the supphire bheness of the fluid, are heightened, illuminated, and as it were penetrated, with the rich golden effulgence of the himinary, yet not in that dazaling manner that a noontide light produces. It is a subdued and chastened glory; the pure transparent hucidness of moonlight, withont its deep shades and sombre distances. It is sunshine without brilliance, and without warmth, with all the light, but with little of the enlivening effects, of mid-day.

We had not sailed many hours on this little vol. if.
sea, before we had cause to rejoice at having entered it. The harpooner in the crow's nest sung; out the delightful monosyllable " fish," and while the word was involuntarily echoed from every mouth, every eye eagerly sought around for the oljects of these exclamations. It did not require much search to discover them, for they were many and large, and lay perfectly motionless, basking in the sunbeams, under the lee of a 'flaw edge.'
"Call all hands!"-was the immediate order, and all hands were immediately called. Out poured the seamen, like bees summoned forth by an attack upon their hives, and down went the boats, filled with half-naked men, as if the vessel was about to founder, and not a moment was to be lost. Away they pulled, no fugitives from a ship on fire could fly faster, and in ten minutes " a fall! a fall!" resounded in hideous rejoicings towards the Pole. That these outcries of glee actually reached as far as the renowned axis of the globe, I will not undertake to certify, but that they were boisterous enough to outstrip any shouts of delight ever uttered before, scemed to me incontrovertible. No one can picture to himself the violence of joy which bursts from the lips, and agitates the
limbs of these Greenlanders, upon the striking of a fish; it is completely the frantic excess of delight evinced by savages.

In due time, a second harpoon was delivered into the back of the whale; but before it rose again another fall was called, and I perceived a second jack hoisted in one of the boats. Much as we had gloried at first in our good fortune, this stroke gave additional excitement to our faculties. A holiday breaking forth from school is a mere farce to the unruliness of our mirth, and, like two great geese clapping their wings because the rest of the flock clapped theirs, William and I were as joyous as the most joyful. Nothing could satisfy us but going in the jollyboat, with the captain, to assist in capturing the prizes; and we obtained the characters of able seamen for the good will, not to say skill, we shewed in tugging at the oar.

Doubtful as it may appear to the reader, I really have some conscience appertaining to me, and to prove it I will spare him the task of perusing a second account of whale-slaughtering. Let it be sufficient for me to say, that the unfortunate monsters were killed and alongside in about four hours, and that a scene of flinching took place only to be paralleled on a killing day צ 2
at some vast butchery. Blood and grease flowed around in profusion, and lumps of blubber filled the 'flinch gut,' or that space between decks allowed for their reception, even up to the hatches. Blades of whalehone, eleven feet long, were piled up on either side the tiller, and immense tails were fastened to the bows, seemingly as trophies of our prowess, while huge jaw bones were suspended from the masts over tubs, into which the oil that exuded from them fell in abundance.

Pedestrians in the vicinity of London, and elsewhere, may recollect having seen large curved bones set upright in the earth, either to form arches over gateways, or entrances to alcoves, and they may perhaps, have been told that these were the ribs of whales. This is a slight mistake, as the bones belonged to the lower jaw of the animal, and not to its chest; two of these mighty osscous beams go to form the inferior half of the mouth, and between them 1 have seen a space in which a boat nearly twenty feet long might have floated at ease, before they were scparated from the carcass. When pressed for fuel, these bones are broken up by the mariners and burnt, and they maintain a fire in good condition.

In the mouth of the mysticete, besides the long range of blades of whalebone, which form the chief grated work of the net or sieve, provided to arrest the passage of the prey, there are an infinitude of slender quills, (if they may be so called,) of the same material, growing out from the gums, and covering the surface of the palate. They become smaller as they recede from the large blades, every ridge being less the nearer it is situated to the middle of the roof, and they are all tufted with long fibres, like horse-hair, similar to the fringe on the inner edges of the main palissades. This provision of nature for entangling the shrimps and water-fleas, on which whales feed, gives to the interior of the mouth a very singular appearance; the whole upper surface and the sides looking as if tapestried with loose black hairs, nearly as long as the mane of a horse. In fact, the open mouth of the monster is a cavern, within which a small party might sit at ease beneath this canopy of fibres, hanging from every part of the ceiling, and if an easy couch were desirable, nothing could be better adapted for one than the huge tongue, occupying the floor, since, being more than half formed of blubber, it would afford all the luxuriant softness of a bed of down, as well as an elasticity
highly desirable, thoughunattainable in a feathery cushion.

I purposely forbear describing the appearance of a whale in detail, yet I will just notice the singular situation of the eyes of this vast mass of animation. Considering the fins as fore legs, the organs of vision are placed in the shoulders, elevated on eminences of blubber, which seem to form their sockets. In this position they are very close to the corners of the mouth, which extend nearly to the fins, and strike the spectator as being misplaced, and almost useless; but when it is considered, that the whale has no neck to separate the head from the trunk, the relative situations of the eyes and shoulders will not appear so irregular, since, by taking away the neck of any long-headed animal, the orbits would be brought very near to the fore legs; and, when we recollect that the mysticete has no occasion to behold its prey in order to catch it, we shall find that the suspicion of improvidence on the part of nature will be obviated.

I have no doubt that whales possess the power of ascertaining the quality of the water through which they swim, by means of their nostrils, into which portions of the fluid enter to a short distance, and that thus, like dogs, they scent their
food by an olfactory communication to the nerves. In this way they could tell when they arrived on 'feeding ground,' without the help of their eyes, which are so small, and so placed, as not to seem intended for the important task of assisting their owner to live, but merely to give him notice of lateral dangers, since the animal may be approached both before and behind without discovery, and it seldom seems to be aware even of an attack from the sides.

The substance of the sclerotic coat of the eye is peculiar, being hard, thick carcilage, through which the optic nerve passes, as in other animals. When cleared of their contents, these tunics, or more properly these sockets, appear like small shallow cups of gristle, and the sailors fashion them into saltcellars. The bony portion of the organ of hearing is also an object of Greenlandish admiration, bearing a distant resemblance to a shell; but to me the mammæ or dugs of the whale appeared most worthy of admiration, being, as has been said of an elephant's, a pair of plump fair orbs, which many a withered beauty might envy. The whiteness of some parts of the skin of this monster would indeed be an enviable sight to those ' ancient fair' who bathe their tancoloured or saturnine surfaces with milk of
roses, and Venus only knows what other albefacient beautifiers.

It is only during the period of suckling, that the breasts of the whale are seen in this state of perfection; for, after the dismissal of the cub, they contract and disappear, leaving only the nipples visible through folds in the skin, into which they lave shrunk, as if into crevices, where they lie almost concealed. If circumstances permit, the day following the capture of ' a fish' is devoted to ' making off' the blubber, or cutting it into small pieces, and putting it into butts, a proceeding less sanguinary, though more greasy, than fliuching. I was never, however, discomfited by this necessary evil; for, as it required the ship to be made fast to a piece of ice, so it afforded me and William a boat for our vagrant excursions, and plenty of time in which to make them. We never failed, accordingly, to lay claim to the loose skiff, and to store it with ammunition, as well for our stomachs as for our fowling pieces; nor did we ever return without some score of birds for a 'sea-pie,' a delicious olio, tit for one of Neptunc's aldermen, supposing the old green-bearded swaggerer to allow of such jolly belly-gods in his dominions.

The game taken in these seas is, indeed, confined to two species, the loom, or foolish guillemot, a bird about the bulk of a moderate sized duck, and the roach, or little auk, which is not so large as a pigeon. Eider-ducks there are, and the males are glorious fellows, with their splendid plumage; but they are scarce and shy, and cannot be depended upon for a supply of food. The skin of an eider-drake is said to be worth half-a-guinea, for the sake of its down, which is superlatively fine; and, while mentioning its down, I cannot help expressing some wonder that a ship is not sent among the ice purposely to collect feathers of every kind, since, from the abundance of birds which might be caught in six months, a valuable cargo would be obtained, equal at least to the average produce of a whaleship. 1 have heard that a factory, established off North Cape, in Lapland, has fitted out a small sloop on some such service, but I conceive it would be a venture for a London merchant, as good, at least, as fetching ice from the arctic ocean, although, from the high price obtained for the frozen water produced during this spring, I question whether it would be more profitable.
I have noticed, at the commencement of my nar-
rative, falling in with a ship bound to Greenland for ice, and I will here say a few words on the evonts of this speculation. Of these vessels, . . . ved to bring ice from the neighbourhood a the Pole, only one accomplished its purpose, and returned to delight the luxuriant palates of London with its frigid merchandise. Various causes have been assigned for the failure of the other two; one account ascribing it to the pride and vanity of the officers, who refused to be guided by the advice of their Shetland seamen, and ran in among the ice with all sails set; but the owner of the fortunate ship assures me that the error arose from going in with the ice at all. He says that his men were content to pick up the loose pieces, called sunken, or fresh-water ice, that floated off from the bar or 'stream,' which bounds the sea-edge, while the other crews entered rashly among the large masses, and made fast, in hopes of loading their ship in a little time, and without much labour; but that the ice closed upon them, while thus engaged, and destroyed their vessels. Be the cause of the shipwreck what it may, the ships were lost, and most of the mariners perished, only a few escaping with a boat, in which they were drifted and driven
to Iceland, suffering, during their voyage, all those privations and hardships usual on such occasions, while Mr. Wr——'s vessel brought home a 'full ship' of solid water, seventeen hundred pounds worth of which were sold to one establishment in the metropolis. Who will smile at Whittington's venture of his cat, and the return in gold it brought him, in the dingy ages, when in these enlightened times thousands are obtained for ice?

We spent three days in cruising up and down our ' hole of water,' which was to my eyes a vast lake without much variety, during which, the doctor and I amused ourselves with catching medusæ, or ' blobs,' entrapping mountebank shrimps, and making zoological observations of all descriptions.

The Clio-borealis, called 'mermaid' by the sailors, was one of the most singular animals we noticed, both in its soft gelatinous texture, and its peculiar form and motions; nor were the medusæ, though most common, without interest. Their beautifully varying hues, and their multitudinous array of little fin-like feet, ever in motion, engaged the attention with pleasure, and it was surprising to see, through their soft, transparent, jeily-like bodies, large shrimps in their
stomachs. From this circumstance it seems conclusive, that the medusa possesses an electric or torporific power, which deprives its prey of its strength, for, otherwise, the gammarus areticus, or arctic shrimp, would be a formidable enemy, and unlikely to become the food of a creature whose consistence is scarcely so dense as starch-jelly. A medusa cannot be handled without its frame dissolving, or breaking to pieces in the fingers, and, the ' mountebank' is equal in size and hardness to a moderate shrimp of the common kind; so that it appears capable of kicking the 'blob' to atoms, unless deprived of i 's force by some galvania agency.

When searching for food, the medusa extends two long tentacula from its mouth, if the entrance to its bowels may be so called, which float on the water like threads of scarlet silk, fringed on one side with fibrils of the same material. Each of these palpi arises from a separate entrail, on opposite sides of the stomach, and possibly serves as a conductor to the electric influence, with which the animal disarms its prey, supposing such a power to belong to it; and that it is endowed with a benumbing property seems evident to the hand, when a medusa is taken into it; a kind of torpid sensation per-
vading the skin for a moment or two afterwards. The general appearance of these mollusce is that of a cup full of weak, bluish, transparent jelly, turned out into water, and floating along with two bright red trains of floss silk waving after it, while rows of minute fins, ranged longitudinally, keep in constant motion, though they are not at first very perceptible, from their want of density. I saw two kinds, one octangular, about the size and figure of a quince, with purple lines marking its angles, and a reddish nucleus, which was the stomach; the other hexangular, shaped like a small cucumber, with nearly the whole of its interior opaquely purplish. The fins are placed along the edges or angles, and by their ceaseless vibrations change the reflection of the light perpetually, so that the eye is delighted with ever-varying gleams of those hues which shine vith such splendour from the interior of the shell of the Haliotis Iris, or seaear, a sort of brilliant, deep-tinted mother of pearl.

While ' ratching' from 'bight to bight,' and along 'flaw edges,' a female whale, with her cub, appeared in sight, and led us a chase, and I catınot say I was sorry they escaped. It was highly amusing to see the baby monster throw-
ing up its little jet of steam, as if in childish mimickry of the lofty spouting of its mother.

This bait caused us a ' loose fall,' which the sailors said would be lucky, because our first loose fall was succeeded by the capture of our first whale. I laughed, as usual, at their delusion, a reproach which they never bore with a good grace; and the devil, as if willing to confound my jeers at their superstition, prevailed upon a young whale to rise almost before the stem of one of the returning boats. In two seconds a harpoon was driven into its puerile back, and a fall was called, and a jack was hoisted, without any one but the fast-boat's crew knowing any thing of the matter, till the outcry commenced. Although the boat was two miles off, and hidden behind a hummock, the keen ears of our captain imbibed the joyful sound, and casting around his eyes, armed with a telescope, he discovered a signal flying just above the level of a large sheet of ice. Down went every boat, up went William's ensign, out poured a volley of shouts from throats whose clangour might compete with tubes of brass, or windpipes of wild bulls, for mastery in discord -glee flashed from every face-every feature
reflected a ray of pleasure, as the facets of a diamond glean with sparks of light-all was gaiety, good humour, and jocularity, and the ' first lieutenant' was made a butt for the merriment of all ' true believers,' because he doubred the efficacy of a loose fall. Little cared he for being laughed at, as one over-wise in his own conceit, he still persisted in his scepticism, and, in due time, the ' whalefish' was alongside, as a proof of his folly in dissenting from the dogmata of augury. During the process of killing the prize, however, some shade was cast over the fair prospect of our getting a full ship, by the appearance of two vessels, endeavouring to break through the ice into our snug lake, vhere we had flattered ourselves we should roam undisturbed by rival sportsmen. Greenlandmen, like tradesmen in general, look with jealous eyes on those who approach near the spot where they have 'commenced business,' and being without any means of redress they vent their spleen in unjust reflections on the intruders. On this occasion murmurers were few, when it was discovered that the enemy were friends, that is, that the vessels were commanded by old acqaintances, whose company would serve to enliven the monotony of daily 'looking out,' an
employment as irksome as hearing appeals, or courting a woman for the sake of her money, whom one hates for her want of other attractions. There was, likewise, a secret source of alleviation to the discontent which would otherwise have annoyed our crew, upon the entrance of these impertinents into our self-arrogated domain, which was, the good-fortune of one of the visitors being a Dutchman. I could not at first comprehend why this circumstance should reconcile our men to the chance of losing fish, but I soon afterwards discovered, that the certainty of getting tobacco at half the English price, and liquor in the same proportion, was the feeling which worked so forbearingly on the minds of our worthy mariners. Tobaceo is, to a sailor, what tea is to an old woman, a sine-qua-non of social existence, and, indeed, a 'tar' is so completely ont of water without his pipe, that tinder-boxes are carried by many when they go out in the boats, that they may enjoy the sustaining influence of the consuming weed, while ' on the bran,' or 'hauling in the lines.'

If my shipmates were comforted in their hearts with the associations they had spliced together between Dutchmen and tobacco, I
had my hopes deduced also, as William would lave said, (he being an inveterate punster,) from smoking; for, if I could not smoke the coarse rank leaves of the Batavian tobacco, I might smoke the men who brought it, or, at least, I should enjoy the conversation and society which this important business of fumigation never fails to produce. I had, indeed, several times cast a longing eye upon the decks of the Altona of Altona, the Hanseat, and the Bremen of Bremen, three Dutch vessels, as our sailors called them, with which we had fallen in at different periods among the ice, and it caused me no little regret that I could not transfer myself on board one of them for a few hours; nay, we passed so close alongside the 'Frederick VI.' a Dane, that I could with difficulty prevent myself from leaping into her chains. It will, therefore, be supposed I rejoiced greatly, to find one of these ' Dutchmen' impounded in our pool, among the flaws, especially as my joy was burdened with no drawbacks upon its integrity, like the satisfaction of my comrades. In distant regions, and desolate situations, there is little ceremony of introduction practised among fellow-creatures, and, for my part, wherever I am, if I
cannot find an animal of my own species for a companion, I scrape acquaintance with the first bird, beast, or reptile, goose, pig, or frog, or whatever other 'thing of life' I may chance to light upon. Many a dialogue have I held with an old black rat, who lived by the side of the antiquated wall round Belsyse-House, near Hampstead, when I passed a few weeks at that village, in my days of sickness; for he was, as his colour and breed denoted him, a British rat, none of your outlandish brown Hanoverians, with their long tails, and their vast maws, but a genuine rat of the old school, with whom one might associate as with the representative of an ancient and decayed family, that is, with a mixture of respect and freedom, grateful to both parties, and expressive of veneration for ancestry. Much information of importance have I learned from this virtuous recluse, or, at least, learnt in his company, but I must refrain from dwelling on the pleasant recollection.

Making a few 'short boards' out of the ' bight,' in which we lay, and round a 'hummocky peak,' and boring through a 'young flaw,' quite a baby indeed, so thinly was it frozen, we came to the 'lane' or 'lead' through
which the strangers were ' working up to us;' all parties eager to learn 'what good' had been done, and what evils had befallen 'the fleet.' As a specimen of Greenland news I listened to the following communication, which passed through speaking-trumpets, from the crow's nest of one ship to the crow's nest of the other.
A. "Yo hoy! how do you get on ?"
B. "Oh, d—d bad-lost a fish yesterday with two lines, after giving her play for six hours."
A. "What was she, a razorback ?"*
B. "No, but a very wicked fish. She got among a ' loose pack,' and I thought we should have lost a boat as well. We have three size, however, under the decks."
A. "Oh that's very well-heard of Short of the Unity?"
b. "Yes, he has got six fish-one he found dead.',
A. "A lucky little dog that!"
B. "The Dee of Aberdeen cavght a unicorn 'tother day."
A. "Nothing else ?"
B. "I haven't heard. Duncan of the Dun-

[^3]dee has fish-so has the Exmouth, so has the John of Greenock, and the Neptune of Hull; but many have none-the Hercules of Aberdeen, for instance, and the Trafalgar."
A. "Fairburn is captain of the Hercules, this year, his first command-I hope he may be lucky."
13. "I hear we have gone to war with the Russians."
A. "How the devil could you hear that ? have you been back to Shetland?"
B. "No, but during the late gales one of the fleet got into the sea, and was chased back among the ice by a Russian brig, who was afraid to follow her."
A. "What ship was it?"
B. "Don't know."
A. "We must go home in company, and fight our way with harpoons and whale-lances."
B. "Wait for me when you are going, for I have no knack at fighting."
A. "Well, I will if you'll come aboard, and take a pipe," \&c. \&c. \&c.

In about two hours after this invitation, our guests arrived, together with three other captains, for more ships came in during the interval, and we learned that they were glad to find such
open water as ours, for the ice had closed upon them so fast, during the last forty-eight hours, that they expected to have been beset. 'This was not agreeable intelligence, since it gave us no encouragenent to quit our lake, where the presence of so many vessels would diminish our hopes of taking fish to a mere chance not worth expecting. Still, it being better to remain in our present situation, than to run the risk of getting among closing flaws, we resolved to be merry, while we went shares in the prospect of sport.

Seamen are almost always in a humour to enjoy thenselves, and especially so when they have nothing else to do, and now that the harpooners could occupy the crow's nests as well as the captains, the opportunity was taken to give a few hours to relaxation. Such snatehes of conviviality, in such an uncarthly ' country' as ' Greenland,' (for the sailors call the sea and the ice by these appellations,) are highly relishing to ships' crews, isolated as they continually find themselves from ali change of society ; and their gaiety, like the rejoicing of friends living far apart, and meeting seldom, is high-wrought and unbounded. Another object leads the commanders of whalers to court each others com-
pany, and that of more utility than the mere wish for amusement. By continually comparing notes, and ' reciprocating ideas,' much serviceable information is gained, with regard to the fishery, and the motions of the ice, and although to ' landlubbers' mollymawking may appear mere idle compotation, yet to the initiated it presents itself in a more commendable chararter.

No one, in these gas-enlightened days, would be so bigotted as to suppose that British tars would assemble to discuss the relative positions of vast islands of ice, and deserts of frost and snow, the numbers an. 1 sizes of fish seen and taken, the method found most successful in capturing them, the dangers incurred from icebergs and floes, the tactics employed to escape being ' nipped,' and all the modus agendi, navigandi, piscandi, vivendi, et cetera, et cetera, et cetera, in such a hyperborean region as this, without having recourse to the thawing, vivifying, and tongue-loosening influence of grog. While every petty knot of pedling officials refuses to gather together unless invited by the vision of soup, fish, and venison, smoking in the background of duty, forbid it, Neptune, that seakings and water-vizards should meet without opening their lips for other purposes than talk-
ing. Neptune has ever forbidden such delinquency, and, accordingly, we find that of all men sailors are least prone to fall into that deadly sin against sociality, refusing to drink, and, indeed, no beings are so well intitled to full shares of nectar-Jupiter not excepted.

Duly impressed with a sense of its own deserts, the cabinet council resolved itself into a symposion, where wisdom and liquor flowed in equal plenty, and with equal pace, till every topic connected with business was exhausted, and it was agreed, nem. con. that no fish were to be expected northward during this season, and that, consequently, to keep along to the southward was the most feasible and prudent plan for continuing the campaign. The principle on which this decision was made, seemed to me to be, that the main body of ice, formed during the winter, round the Pole, breaks up when summer approaches, by the united influence of the sun, the wind, and a current which sets to the south; that the whales, finding the sea covered with fragments, which they do not like, keep at the edges of the flaws, or large fields of ice, and as these broad masses float away southerly, the fish accompany them. This is the reason why most whalers make their highest
latitudes at the beginning of the season, and gradually descend as the year advances. However, when there are large spaces of water left clear among the ice, the fish resort to them, because they can enjoy their favourite 'flawedge' with open water, and at the same time be less disturbed by visitants. Accordingly, if there should be much room for the 'fish to lie and play to the nor'ward,' they are expected to stray there, and ' the ships keep hovering among the ice' in wait for them. There are sonce particular latitudes considered more favourable for meeting with whales than others; 770 being alway reputed a ' dead latitude,' while $79^{\circ},{ }^{7} 8^{\prime \prime}$, $76^{\circ}, 75^{\circ}$, and degrees much lower, bear fair reputations for affording full ships.

## LONDON :


[^0]:    " Oh Lord I thought I conld not live, When Sal refused to have me; I vowed to take a desperate dive So sore a shock it gave me! Bist off the yard when 'bont to fall, To make my plunge more sartin, A cherub whispered, ' love is all My eye and Betty Martin!

    All my eye-all my eye-my eye, and Betty Martin.'

[^1]:    - This beautiful vessel was when nearly full.

[^2]:    VOL. II.

[^3]:    * A finner.

